WORD LIST FOR LEVEL
A2
This publication has made use of the English Vocabulary Profile. This resource is based on extensive research using the Cambridge Learner Corpus and is part of the English Profile programme, which aims to provide evidence about language use that helps to produce better language teaching materials.

See http://www.englishprofile.org/ for more information.

Compiled electronically by Efthimios Mavrogeorgiadis.

http://www.toe.gr/
Abbreviations

I
Culturally Sensitive Word

+ two objects
A verb that has two objects.

C
Countable noun: a noun that has both singular and plural forms.

C usually no plural or U
Countable noun which usually has no plural or uncountable noun.

I
Intransitive verb: a verb that has no object.

T
Transitive verb: a verb that has an object.

U
Uncountable noun: noun with no plural form. Cannot be used with 'a', 'an', or 'one'.

UK
British English

US
American English

abbreviation
A short form of a word or phrase.

adjective
A word that describes a noun or pronoun.
adverb
A word that describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective or other adverb.

approving
Used in a positive way, to show that you have a good opinion of someone or something.

auxiliary verb
The verbs 'be', 'have' and 'do' when combined with other verbs to make different forms.

before noun
An adjective that always comes before a noun.

corjunction
A word used to join parts of a phrase or sentence.

determiner
Word used before noun or adj to show which person or thing is being referred to.

disapproving
Used in a negative way, to show that you have a bad opinion of someone or something.

exclamation
A word or phrase that you say loudly or suddenly to express strong feelings.

formal
Used in serious writing, or for communicating with people in a serious or polite way.

Informal
Used in relaxed situations, for example with friends and family. Used more in speech.

literary
Used in books and poems, and not in ordinary conversation.
**modal verb**
Verb such as can, might, must. With another verb, shows an idea such as possibility.

**noun**
A word that refers to a person, place, idea, event or thing.

**often passive**
In a passive verb/sentence, the subject does not do the action but is affected by it.

**often plural**
Refers to more than one person or thing.

**phrasal verb**
Verb with an adverb or preposition, with meaning different from meaning of its parts.

**plural**
Refers to more than one person or thing.

**preposition**
Word used before noun, pronoun or -ing form of verb to show place, direction, etc.

**pronoun**
A word used instead of a noun, which has usually already been talked about.

**specialized**
Used in connection with a particular area of work or study.

**symbol**
A sign, shape or object used to represent something else.

**verb**
A word that describes an action, condition or experience.

**written abbreviation**
A short form of a word or phrase only used in writing.
a /eə/ (also an)

DETERMINER

AMOUNTS
used before some phrases saying how much of something there is

Dictionary examples:
a few days
a bit of wool

Learner example:
Please come next Monday with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

AN ACTION
used before some action nouns when referring to one example of the action

Dictionary examples:
Take a look at this, Jez.
I'm just going to have a wash.

Learner example:
I took a shower and ate my breakfast.

TWO NOUNS
used before the first but not the second of two nouns that are often used together

Dictionary examples:
a cup and saucer
a knife and fork

Learner example:
I like a clean fork and knife.

UNIT
used when referring to a unit of something, especially something you eat or drink

Dictionary examples:
I'd love a coffee.
All I had for lunch was a yogurt.

Learner example:
We both had a coke and a hot dog.
WITH FRACTION
used between a fraction and a unit of measurement

**Dictionary examples:**
half a mile
a quarter of a kilo
three-quarters of an hour

**Learner example:**
The lesson is half an hour but you have to be ther[e] 10 minutes before.

PERIOD OF TIME
used when referring to a certain period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
Take one tablet three times a day.
She earns $100 000 a year.

**Learner example:**
I can write to him or her twice a week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>able</th>
<th>/ˈeɪ.bl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** ability, disability, inability
**Verbs:** enable
**Adjectives:** able, disabled, unable

**ADJECTIVE**

**be able to do sth**
to have the ability to do something or the possibility of doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
He'll be able to help you.
Will she be able to do the work?
I'm sorry that I wasn't able to phone you yesterday.
It's so wonderful being able to see the sea from my window.

**Learner example:**
I will be able to go to your house next Friday.
**about /əˈbɒut/**

**PREPOSITION**

*How/What about ...?*
used when suggesting or offering something to someone

**Dictionary examples:**
How about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?
"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"
How about cycling there?

**Learner example:**
What about going on Saturday?

---

**above /əˈbʌv/**

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**

*MORE*
more than an amount or level

**Dictionary examples:**
It says on the box it's for children aged three and above.
Rates of pay are above average.

**Learner example:**
The weather is too hot in Beijing. Every day [it] is above 30 degrees.

---

**accident /ˈæk.si.dənt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** accident

**Adjectives:** accidental

**Adverbs:** accidentally

**NOUN [c]**

*BAD EVENT*
something bad which happens that is not expected or intended, and which causes injury or damage

**Dictionary examples:**
Josh had an accident and spilled water all over his work.
She was injured in a *car/road* accident.
**Learner example:**
I had an accident two weeks ago and now I can't do sport.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>across</strong></th>
<th>/əˈkrɒs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB; PREPOSITION</strong></td>
<td>from one side of something to the other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Dictionary examples:** | She walked across the field/road.  
They're building a new bridge across the river.  
When I reached the river, I simply swam across. |
| **Learner example:** | My new phone is great. It is black with white lines going across it. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>activity</strong></th>
<th>/ækˈtɪv.ə.ti/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
<td>actively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EVENT</strong></td>
<td>[C USUALLY PLURAL] something that is done for enjoyment, especially an organized event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>The centre offers a range of activities, such as cycling, swimming and tennis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>We did many activities: playing games, singing and [watching a] magic show.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
actor /ˈæk.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: act, action, actor
Verbs: act

NOUN [c]
someone whose job is to perform in plays, films, etc.

Dictionary example:
“Who’s your favourite actor?” “Robert de Niro.”

Learner example:
We watched a DVD called “Minority Report” with the actor Tom Cruise.

actually /ˈæk.tʃu.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: actual
Adverbs: actually

ADVERB

TRUTH
used when you are emphasizing what is really true or what really happened

Dictionary examples:
I don’t actually like seafood.
So what actually happened?

Learner example:
Last night I was at your house and I think I have left my purse there. It’s actually quite important because my Identity Card is inside.

add /æd/

Word family:
Nouns: addition
Verbs: add
Adjectives: additional
Adverbs: additionally

VERB

PUT WITH
[r] to put something with something else
Dictionary examples:
Beat the butter and sugar together and slowly add the eggs.
She's added a Picasso to her collection.

Learner example:
When we have a special day we also cook manto, which is made from meat, vegetables and bread. You must pour some mint juice on top and to be more delicious, you must add chili.

CALCULATE
[r] to put two or more numbers or amounts together to get a total

Dictionary examples:
If you add three and four you get seven.
The restaurant will add 10% to your bill for service.

Learner example:
My maths teacher is going to give me 5 marks which will be added to my exam result.

adjective /ˈædʒ.ektɪv/

NOUN [C]
a word that describes a noun or pronoun

Dictionary example:
'Big', 'boring', 'purple', 'quick' and 'obvious' are all adjectives.

adult /ˈæd.ʌlt/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

FOR ADULTS
for or relating to adults

Dictionary examples:
adult education
She spent most of her adult life in prison.

Learner example:
[After the wedding,] we go to a restaurant to celebrate. There are two types of menu, the adult one, and [the one] for the children.
### advanced /ədˈvaːntst/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** advance  
**Adjectives:** advanced  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**HIGHER LEVEL**  
- at a higher, more difficult level  

**Dictionary example:**  
an advanced English course  

**Learner example:**  
I just couldn't stay with my old classmates because they were too slow and I needed a more advanced group.

### adventure /ədˈven.tʃər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** adventure  
**Adjectives:** adventurous  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
an exciting and sometimes dangerous experience  

**Dictionary examples:**  
It's a film about the adventures of two friends travelling through Africa.  
We got lost on the Metro – it was quite an adventure.  

**Learner example:**  
My favourite present was a [trip] to Egypt. I like it because I will have adventures and be [able to] explore other countries.

### adverb /ˈæd.vɜːb/  

**NOUN [C]**  
a word which describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective, another adverb or a phrase  

**Dictionary example:**  
In the phrase 'she smiled cheerfully', the word 'cheerfully' is an adverb.
advertisement /ədˈvɜː.tɪs.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: advertisement, advertising
Verbs: advertise

NOUN [c]
(informal also ad) (also advert) a picture, short film, song, etc. which tries to persuade people to buy a product or service

Dictionary examples:
a television/newspaper advertisement
an advertisement for a new car
She scanned the job advertisements in the paper.

Learner example:
Hi Jo, I've seen an advertisement for a job that might interest you at the music shop near the park.

advice /ədˈvaɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: advice, adviser
Verbs: advise

NOUN [u]
suggestions about what you think someone should do or how they should do something

Dictionary examples:
Steven gave me some good advice.
I think I'll take your advice and get the green dress.
Can I give you a piece of advice?
I need some advice on which computer to buy.
My advice is to go by train.

Learner example:
I need advice from you because I am not sure what colour I want.

aeroplane /ˈeə.rə.plēn/

NOUN [c]
a vehicle that flies and has at least one engine and wings

Dictionary example:
She has her own private aeroplane.
Learner example:
I'm going to travel by aeroplane.

afraid /əˈfreɪd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]

I'm afraid...
used to politely introduce bad news or to politely disagree with someone

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid (that) we can't come this evening after all.
This is your room – it's rather small, I'm afraid.
I'm afraid I disagree with you there.
I don't agree at all, I'm afraid.

Learner example:
Hi! I'm afraid that last night I left my phone in your home.

FEAR
frightened

Dictionary examples:
He was/felt suddenly afraid.
She's afraid of water.

Learner example:
I'm afraid of height[s].

after /ˈɑːf.tə/

PREPOSITION

PAST A PLACE
when you have gone past a particular place

Dictionary examples:
Turn left after the hotel.
You want the turning on the right just after the police station.

Learner example:
You can go to a wonderful place near here, The Great Falls. This is a very good place because you can [do] extreme sports. It is just after the town, on Main Road.

ORDER
following in order
Dictionary example:
H comes after G in the alphabet.

**ADVERB**

later than someone or something else

**Dictionary examples:**
Hilary got here at midday and Nicholas arrived *soon* after.
I can't go next week – how about the week after?

**Learner example:**
Hi Joe, I would love to see the film with you. We must have dinner after.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>afterwards</th>
<th>ˈɑːftəˌwədз/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADVERB**

at a later time, after something else has happened

**Dictionary examples:**
We had tea, and afterwards we sat in the garden for a while.
They separated, and *soon/shortly* afterwards Jane left the country.

**Learner example:**
Why don't we go for a pizza afterwards?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>again</th>
<th>əˈgɛɪn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADVERB**

**AS BEFORE**
as before

**Dictionary example:**
Get some rest and you'll soon be well again.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately, it started to rain when we were leaving the town, but five minutes later the weather became warm again.
against /əˈgentst/  

PREPOSITION  

COMPETING  
competing with or opposing someone or something  

Dictionary example:  
Germany are playing against Brazil in the final tonight.  

Learner example:  
I like it very much because I can play it on the Internet with all of my friends and I can also form a team to play against other teams in tournaments.  

TOUCHING  
next to and touching something  

Dictionary example:  
Why don't we put the bed against the wall?  

Learner example:  
On your left there is a large window and on the right there is a desk between the two cupboards, they are against the wall.  

aged /eɪdʒd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: age, ages  
Adjectives: aged  

ADJECTIVE  
of the age of  

Dictionary example:  
They've got one daughter, Isabel, aged 3.  

Learner example:  
Dear teacher, I certainly would like a pen-friend, a girl aged 14 in Britain [would be best].  

ago /əˈgəʊ/  

ADVERB  
used to refer to a time in the past
Dictionary examples:
He left the house over an hour ago.
We left London ten years ago.
About five months ago, I got a letter from him.
The dinosaurs died out 65 million years ago.

Learner example:
Two months ago I booked a trip to Malta.

agree  /əˈgriː/

Word family:
Nouns: agreement, disagreement
Verbs: agree, disagree

VERB

SAME OPINION
[I or ɪ] to have the same opinion as someone

Dictionary examples:
I agree with you.
My father and I don't agree about/on very much.
We all agreed that mistakes had been made.
"You're absolutely right," agreed Jake.

Learner example:
Do you agree with me?

air  /eər /

NOUN

AIRCRAFT
[u] travel in an aircraft

Dictionary examples:
I don't travel much by air.
air travel

Learner example:
I [will] travel there by air.

GAS
[u] the mixture of gases which surrounds the Earth and which we breathe
Dictionary example:
I went outside to get some fresh air.

Learner example:
There are lots of different kinds of animals, lakes, fresh air and trees.

**airport** /ˈeə.pɔːt/

**NOUN [c]**
a place where aircraft regularly take off and land, with buildings for passengers to wait in

**Dictionary examples:**
an international airport
Gatwick Airport
an airport terminal/runway

**Learner example:**
The lake is not far from the airport.

**alarm clock** /əˈlɑːm.klɒk/

**NOUN [c]**
a clock that you can set to wake you up at a particular time with a loud noise

**Dictionary examples:**
My alarm clock went off at 5.00.
I've set the alarm clock for 7.30.

**Learner example:**
He gave me an alarm clock so I won’t be late [for] school any more.

**album** /ˈæl.bəm/

**NOUN [c]**

**MUSIC**
several songs or pieces of music on a CD, a record, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
They've just make/recored a new album.
Jovanotti has a new album out.
Learner example:

**BOOK**
a book in which you keep photographs, stamps, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
We looked through his photo albums together.

**Learner example:**
He gave me a photo album.

---

**alcohol** /ˈæl.kə.hɒl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** alcohol
**Adjectives:** alcoholic

**NOUN [u]**
drinks such as wine and beer which can make you drunk

**Dictionary examples:**
Most wines contain between 10% and 15% alcohol.
an alcohol-free lager

**Learner example:**
The party was excellent. We danced, ate, drank alcohol and...

---

**all** /ɔːl/

**DETERMINER,' PRONOUN**

**WHOLE AMOUNT**
the whole amount of something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've spent all my money.
Have you drunk all the juice?
By morning, all the snow had gone.

**Learner example:**
I have left my purse at your home. I have all my money in it.

**all sorts of sth**
many different types of something
Dictionary examples:
The cake was all eaten last night.
You’re all wet!
Tell me all about your holiday.

Learner example:
I’m going to tell you all about it.

all over somewhere
everywhere in a particular place

Dictionary example:
He’s travelled all over the world.

Learner example:
The people in the class are from all over the world.
all right /ɔːlˈraɪt/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO alright)

WELL
not hurt or ill

Dictionary examples:
"Harry's just slipped on the ice." "Oh dear! Is he all right?"
She was very ill for a while but she's all right now.

Learner example:
Hi Jo How are you? I hope you are all right.

that's all right
used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

Dictionary examples:
"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's all right."
"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's all right."

Learner example:
That's all right. Don't worry about [it].

PERMISSION
used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

Dictionary examples:
Is it all right if I put some music on?
It's all right to have your friends round so long as you check with me first.
Is it all right with you if I leave the window open?

Learner example:
I [asked] him if it was all right if I stayed in his house and Mike answered: "Of course".

almost /ˈɔːl.məʊst/

ADVERB
If something almost happens, it does not happen but it is very close to happening.

Dictionary examples:
I almost missed the bus.
She's almost thirty.
It was almost six o'clock when he left.
He's almost always late.
Almost all the passengers on the ferry were French.
The boat sank almost immediately it hit the rock.
**Learner example:**
Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>alone  /əˈləʊn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE; ADVERB</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WITHOUT PEOPLE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] without other people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He likes being alone in the house.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She decided to climb the mountain alone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you like living alone?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She doesn't want to go alone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>along /əˈlɒŋ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PREPOSITION</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIRECTION</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from one part of a road, river, etc. to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a romantic walk along the beach/river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last night, we walked along the Thames.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>already /ɔːˈlɛd.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BEFORE NOW</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before now, or before a particular time in the past</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I asked him to come to the exhibition but he'd already seen it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The concert had already begun by the time we arrived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I've already told him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juliana, I am going to start to paint my bedroom tomorrow. I have already bought the paint.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
alright ˈɔːlˌraɪt/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO all right)

WITHOUT PROBLEMS
happening successfully or without problems

Dictionary examples:
Did the interview go alright?
Did he do alright in his exams?
Did you get home alright last night?

Learner example:
It’s good to know you are doing alright [at] school.

WELL
not hurt or ill

Dictionary examples:
“Harry’s just slipped on the ice.” “Oh dear! Is he alright?”
She was very ill for a while but she’s alright now.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I hope you’re alright.

that's alright
used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

Dictionary examples:
"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's alright."
"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's alright."

Learner example:
Well I am angry with you because you did not come to my party but that's alright – after all, you are my friend.

PERMISSION
used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

Dictionary examples:
Is it alright if I put some music on?
It's alright to have your friends round so long as you check with me first.
Is it alright with you if I leave early today?

Learner example:
I want to see the film on Saturday if that's alright [with] you?
always /ˈɔːl.wɛəz/

ADVERB

UNTIL NOW
at all times in the past

Dictionary example:
We've always lived here.

Learner example:
The best present was a mobile phone. I've always wanted it!!!

FOREVER
forever

Dictionary example:
I'll always remember you.

Learner example:
That was the best weekend [of] my life. I'll always remember it.

amazing /əˈmeɪ.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: amazement
Adjectives: amazed, amazing
Adverbs: amazingly

ADJECTIVE

GOOD
very good or impressive in some way

Dictionary examples:
This wine is really amazing.
What an amazing meal!

Learner example:
I've bought an amazing mobile phone.

ambulance /ˈæm.bjə.lən.təs/

NOUN [C]
a special vehicle used to take ill or injured people to hospital
Dictionary examples:
I called for an ambulance.
an ambulance driver

Learner example:
She called for an ambulance which came at once.

among /əˈmʌŋ/ (also amongst)

PREPOSITION

IN A GROUP
in a particular group of people or things

Dictionary examples:
Discuss it among yourselves for a few minutes.
Relax – you’re among friends.
There were some good drawings among the rubbish in the pile.

Learner example:
Among my presents, my favourite one is the computer that my parents gave to me.

and /ænd/

CONJUNCTION

AFTER VERB
used instead of 'to' after some verbs, such as 'try' and 'go'

Dictionary examples:
Try and eat something.
I asked him to go and find my glasses.
Wait and see what happens.

Learner example:
I hope [to] go and see Disneyland.

and so on
used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

Dictionary example:
She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

Learner example:
I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.
angry /ˈæŋ.gri/

Word family:
Nouns: anger
Adjectives: angry
Adverbs: angrily

**ADJECTIVE**
having a strong feeling against someone who has behaved badly, making you want to shout at them or hurt them

**Dictionary examples:**
He's really angry at with me for upsetting Sophie.
I don't understand what he's angry about.
They feel angry that their complaints were ignored.
I got really angry with her.
It made me really angry.

**Learner example:**
Dear Ally, I'm so sorry you couldn't come to my birth[day] party, but don't worry, I'm not angry with you.

another /əˈnʌð.ər/

**DETERMINER, PRONOUN**

**ADDITIONAL**
one more person or thing, or an additional amount

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm going to have another piece of cake.
"Would you get me a bar of chocolate from the kitchen?" "Another one?"
For another £30, you can buy the model with remote control.
Just think, in another three months it'll be summer again.

**Learner example:**
I need [it] because I will travel and I don't have another bag.

**DIFFERENT**
a different person or thing of the same type

**Dictionary examples:**
She's finished with that boyfriend and found herself another (one).
Do you want to exchange this toaster for another (one) or do you want your money back?

**Learner example:**
I don't need it because I'm going to buy another.
answer /ˈɑːnt.sə/  

NOUN

TEST  
[c] information given as a reply to a question in a test, exercise, competition, etc.

Dictionary examples:  
Did you get the answer to Question 6?  
I got eight correct answers and two wrong ones in last week’s exam.

Learner example:  
We had to fill [in] our questionnaires and discuss the answers in our class.

DOOR/TELEPHONE  
[USUALLY NO PLURAL] when someone answers the door or telephone

Dictionary example:  
I've just rung him but there was no answer.

Learner example:  
I called her, but there was no answer.

VERB

DOOR/PHONE  
[I or T] to open the door to someone or pick up the telephone

Dictionary examples:  
Could someone answer the phone?  
Someone's at the door – would you answer it, please?

Learner example:  
I phone you, but you don’t answer!

any /ˈen.i/  

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

any more  
If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:  
I don't do yoga any more.

Learner example:  
I don't need it any more because I have a new one.
anybody /ˈen.iˌbɒd.i/

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'

Dictionary examples:
I haven't asked anybody yet.
Does anybody arrive in the office before 7 o'clock?

Learner example:
You don't need [to] ask anybody.

anymore /ˌen.iˈmɔːr/

ADVERB
If you do not do something or something does not happen anymore, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:
This shirt doesn't fit me anymore – would you like it?

Learner example:
I want to sell my radio. I don't use it anymore because I'm going to go to America next week.

anyone /ˈen.i.ˈwʌn/ (also anybody)

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'

Dictionary examples:
I haven't told anyone.
Was there anyone you knew at the meeting?

Learner example:
I think I [left] my mobile phone in your house yesterday. Please bring it to me or I can't speak to anyone.
anyway /ˈen.i.wɛɪ/

ADVERB

DESPITE
despite that

Dictionary example:
Her parents were opposed to her giving up her course, but she did it anyway.

Learner example:
Dear Jo, You can call me for th[is] information but I will write it [here] anyway.

CHANGE SUBJECT
used when you are returning to an earlier subject or changing the subject

Dictionary examples:
Anyway, I'll be away next week.
Anyway, in the end I didn't wear your jacket.

Learner example:
I hope everything [will] be O.K... anyway you have my phone number.

anywhere /ˈen.i.wɛə/

ADVERB

ANY PLACE
in or to any place

Dictionary examples:
Did you go anywhere interesting this summer?
Go anywhere in the world and you'll find some sort of hamburger restaurant.

Learner example:
I like that bicycle because I can go anywhere with it without anyone's help.

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
used in questions and negatives to mean 'a place'

Dictionary examples:
Is there anywhere in particular you wanted to go to eat tonight?
I can't find my keys anywhere.
Is there anywhere else you'd like to visit?

Learner example:
Do you know anywhere interesting and how can I get there?
apartment /əˈpaːt.mənt/

NOUN
[c] a set of rooms for living in, especially on one floor of a building

Dictionary examples:
I'll give you the keys to my apartment.
They have six luxury apartments for sale.

Learner example:
Please come to my apartment at 4.00.

appointment /əˈpɔɪnt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: appointment
Verbs: appoint

NOUN
[c] a time you have arranged to meet someone or go somewhere

Dictionary examples:
a dental/doctor's appointment
I'd like to make an appointment with Doctor Evans, please.
I cancelled the appointment.
I've got an appointment to see Ms Edwards at two o'clock.
That's the second appointment he's missed.

Learner example:
I have an appointment with my solicitor at 5.00.

area /ˈeə.ri.ə/

NOUN [c]

REGION
a region of a country or city

Dictionary examples:
All areas of the country will have some rain tonight.
Houses in the London area are very expensive.
This is a very poor area.

Learner example:
It's a tourist area.
armchair /ˈɑːm.tʃeər/

NOUN [c]
a comfortable chair with sides that support your arms

Dictionary example:
She sat in an armchair by the fire, reading a newspaper.

Learner example:
I want to sell my armchair and my television.

around /əˈraʊnd/

PREPOSITION

IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT
to surround or be on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

Dictionary examples:
We sat around the table.  
He put his arm around her.  
The moon goes around the Earth.  
I walked around the building.

Learner example:  
You can go around the lake by train.

TO OR IN A PLACE
to or in different parts of a place

Dictionary examples:
I spent a year travelling around Australia.  
I used to live around here.

Learner example:  
After that, we will walk around the shopping mall.

APPROXIMATELY
about or approximately

Dictionary examples:
around two months ago  
around four o'clock  
She earns around forty thousand a year.

Learner example:
I think I'll arrive around 6.00 p.m.
ADVERB

TO/IN A PLACE

to or in different parts of a place

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to fly to Peru and travel around for six weeks.
She went into town and spent two hours just walking around.

Learner example:
Come and visit, I'll show you around.

arrive  /əˈraɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: arrival
Verbs: arrive

VERB [i]

REACH A PLACE

to reach a place, especially at the end of a journey

Dictionary examples:
What time does your train arrive?
It was dark by the time we arrived at the station.
We arrived in Prague later that day.
I ordered some DVDs over a month ago, but they still haven't arrived.

Learner example:
I'm arriving at four o'clock.

art  /ɑːt/

Word family:
Nouns: art, artist
Adjectives: artistic

NOUN

PAINTINGS/DRAWINGS, ETC.

[j] the making or study of paintings, drawings, etc. or the objects created

Dictionary examples:
modern art
an art exhibition/gallery
Art and English were my best subjects at school.
Learner example:
The new art class after school is on Wednesday.

**artist** /ˈɑː.tɪst/

Word family:
**Nouns:** art, artist
**Adjectives:** artistic

**NOUN [c]**
someone who paints, draws or makes sculptures

**Dictionary example:**
Monet is one of my favourite artists.

**Learner example:**
You have to bring a pencil and paintings to copy [by] famous artists like Goya.

**as** /æz/

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**

**as well as**
in addition to

**Dictionary examples:**
There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.
They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

**Learner example:**
I like pop as well as country music.

**USE**
having a particular use

**Dictionary example:**
We used the box as a table.

**Learner example:**
It is very useful because you can use it as a camera.

**as ... as**
used to compare two things, people, amounts, etc.
Dictionary examples:
She'll soon be as tall as her mother.
I can't run as fast as you.
The food here isn't as good as it used to be.
She earns three times as much as I do.

Learner example:
The air isn't as good as in the countryside because of the pollution.

as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible
as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

Dictionary examples:
Please sit down as quickly as possible.
I'll go as soon as possible.

Learner example:
I need it as soon as possible.

as usual
in the way that happens most of the time

Dictionary example:
As usual, James was the last to arrive.

Learner example:
As usual, I'll travel by plane.

CONJUNCTION

BECAUSE
because

Dictionary examples:
As it was getting late, I decided to book into a hotel.
You can go first as you're the oldest.

Learner example:
I need it as I have to return it to the library.

ask /aːsk/

VERB

INVITE

[t] to invite someone to do something
Dictionary examples:
I've asked David to the party.
I've asked David to come to the party.
"Are you going to Muriel’s party?” “No, I haven't been asked.”
Ian’s asked us over for dinner next Friday.
Ian’s asked us round to/for dinner next Friday.
In fact they’ve asked us to stay for the whole weekend.

Learner example:
Thank you for asking me to your wedding.

---

**assistant /əˈsɪst.ənt/**

Word family:
Nouns: assistance, assistant
Verbs: assist

**NOUN [C]**

a sales/shop assistant
someone who helps customers in a shop

Dictionary example:
The sales assistant persuaded me to buy them.

Learner example:
I want [to do] this course because it can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.

---

**at /æt/**

PREPOSITION

**CAUSE**
used to show the cause of something, especially a feeling

Dictionary examples:
We were surprised at the news.
I was quite excited at the prospect.
Why does no one ever laugh at my jokes?

Learner example:
I was very surprised at my English teacher, as she is an old lady and must be at least seventy years old.

at least
as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.
Dictionary examples:
It will cost at least £500.
You’ll have to wait at least an hour.

Learner example:
I can write at least once a week.

**attractive** /əˈtræk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

ADJECTIVE

BEAUTIFUL
beautiful or pleasant to look at

Dictionary example:
an attractive woman

Learner example:
It's very small but attractive.

**aunt** /ɑːnt/ (also auntie) (also aunty)

NOUN [c]
the sister of someone's father or mother, or the wife of someone's uncle

Dictionary examples:
I have an aunt in Australia.
Auntie Camille

Learner example:
My uncle, my aunt, my cousin and my friends (Renata, Gustavo, John, Paul) came to the party.

**autumn** /ˈɔː.təm/

NOUN [c or u]
the season of the year between summer and winter, when leaves fall from the trees
Dictionary examples:
We like to travel in the autumn when there are fewer tourists.
Last autumn we went to Germany.
autumn colours/leaves

Learner example:
I'm happy, but this place is a little bit cold because we are in autumn.

available /əˈver.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: availability
Adjectives: available, unavailable

ABLE TO GET
If something is available, you can use it or get it.

Dictionary examples:
Do you have any double rooms available this weekend?
Is this dress available in a larger size?
This information is readily/freely available on the Internet.
There's no money available for an office party this year.

Learner example:
I would like to know more details and what facilities are available.

NOT BUSY
If someone is available, they are not busy and so are able to do something.

Dictionary examples:
Are you available next weekend?
No one from the company was available to comment on the accident.

Learner example:
I am available any time.

away /əˈweɪ/

ADVERB

SOMEBEWHERE ELSE
in a different place, position or situation
Dictionary examples:
Just go away and leave me alone!
Would you like your burger to eat in or take away?
She’s away on holiday until the end of the week.
Keep/Stay away from him.

Learner example:
I have [an] important exam on your wedding day [in] another city far away from my city.

DISTANCE FROM
at a particular distance from a place

Dictionary examples:
The nearest town was ten miles away.
The office is a half-hour drive away.
We live 5 km away from the coast.

Learner example:
I like it because its remote control could control distances [of] 1 or 2 meters away.

awesome /ˈɔːsəm/

Word family:
Nouns: awe
Adjectives: awesome

ADJECTIVE

GOOD

INFORMAL extremely good

Dictionary example:
Your new haircut is awesome.

Learner example:
My birthday party was awesome!
### baby /ˈbeɪ.bi/

**NOUN [c]**

#### ANIMAL
a very young animal

**Dictionary example:**
a baby elephant/monkey

**Learner example:**
They would take us to see some baby sharks, dolphins, and whales.

---

### back /bæk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** backing  
**Verbs:** back

**ADVERB**

**REPLY**
as a reply or reaction to something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm busy at the moment – can I call you back?  
I waved to her and she waved back.

**Learner example:**
Write back to me soon.

**NOUN [c]**

**the back**
the part of something that is furthest from the front or in the opposite direction to the front

**Dictionary examples:**
He wrote her email address down on the back of an envelope.  
Our seats were right at the back of the theatre.
Learner example:
My cousins love mermaids, so each sweater has one on the back.

BODY
the part of your body from your shoulders to your bottom

Dictionary examples:
back injuries/pain
I've got a bad back.
He lay on his back, staring at the ceiling.

Learner example:
The look on his face stopped me cold, as if someone had just poured freezing water down my back.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

AT BACK
at or near the back of something

Dictionary examples:
a back door/garden
the back page/seat
I put it in the back pocket of my jeans.

Learner example:
There are two movies, but one is for adults so we will see "The back garden".

bad /bæd/

Word family:
Adjectives: bad
Adverbs: badly

ADJECTIVE (worse, worst)

LOW QUALITY
of low quality and not acceptable

Dictionary examples:
The food was so bad we couldn't eat it.
He has some very bad habits.
He was sent home from school for bad behaviour.
I'm very bad at cooking.

Learner example:
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boyfriend apologizing for his bad behaviour at the party we had had the night before.
not (too) bad
satisfactory

**Dictionary example:**
That's not bad for such a small company.

**Learner example:**
The presents are not bad.

be bad for *sb/sth*
to be harmful for someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
Looking at a computer screen for too long can be bad for your eyes.

**Learner example:**
I don't like playing [on the] computer because it's bad for my eyes.

---

**badly** /ˈbæd.lɪ/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** bad
**Adverbs:** badly

**ADVERB (worse, worst)**

**LOW QUALITY**
in a way that is not acceptable or of good quality

**Dictionary examples:**
They played very badly in the first half of the match.
The event was badly organized.
Their children are extremely badly–behaved.
He did badly in his exams.

**Learner example:**
I had done badly in my last exam and my teacher said she would talk to my mother.

**VERY MUCH**
very much

**Dictionary examples:**
He needs the money very badly.
They are badly in need of help.

**Learner example:**
I need that very badly because I need my five-thousand rupees urgently.

**VERY SERIOUSLY**
very seriously
Dictionary example:
badly damaged/hurt/injured

Learner example:
My brother told me that he crashed into the tree with his car and he [was] badly injured.

**badminton /ˈbæd.mɪnt.ən/**

**NOUN [U]**

a sport for two or four people in which you hit a light object with feathers over a net

**Dictionary example:**
We had a game of badminton.

**Learner example:**
I like reading and playing badminton.

**bake /beɪk/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: baker, bakery

Verbs: bake

**VERB [I or T]**

to cook something such as bread or a cake with dry heat in an oven

**Dictionary examples:**
I baked a cake.
freshly baked bread
Bake at 180°C for about 20 minutes.
Bake for 5–7 minutes in a preheated oven.

**Learner example:**
I can bake some pizzas and cakes if you want me to.

**balloon /bəˈluːn/**

**NOUN [C]**

a small, coloured rubber bag that you blow air into or fill with air until it is round in shape, used for decoration at parties or as a children's toy

**Dictionary example:**
We tied balloons and streamers to the ceiling ready for the party.
Learner example:
In the party room there were many balloons.

**barbecue** /ˈbɑː.bɪ.kjuː/

NOUN [C]

PARTY
a party at which meat and other food is cooked and eaten outdoors

Dictionary example:
We're having a barbecue on Saturday.

Learner example:
I didn't get any present[s], because we decided to buy more things for my barbecue.

EQUIPMENT
a piece of equipment used for cooking food outdoors

Dictionary example:
Put the vegetables on the barbecue.

**baseball** /ˈbeɪs.bɔːl/

NOUN [C or U]

(the ball used in) a game played by two teams of nine players, in which a player hits a ball with a bat and tries to run around the four corners of a large square area of the field before the other team returns the ball

Dictionary examples:
Jake never played baseball like the other kids.
He had a baseball and a couple of bats in his sports bag.

Learner example:
I like playing baseball, so let’s play together!

**bat** /bæt/

NOUN [C]

STICK
a specially shaped piece of wood used for hitting the ball in many games
Dictionary example:
a baseball/cricket/rounders/table tennis bat

Learner example:
They gave me [a] cricket bat, some books and a pen.

battery /ˈbæt.ər.i/

NOUN [c]
a device that produces electricity to provide power for mobile phones, laptop computers, radios, cars, etc.

Dictionary examples:
My car has got a flat battery.
a rechargeable battery
a battery-operated hair dryer
This alarm clock takes two medium-sized batteries.

Learner example:
I left it turned on, so the battery must be very low.

be /biː/

VERB

have/has been to
used to say that someone has gone to a place and returned from that place

Dictionary examples:
I've been to Mexico.
Have you ever been to the US?

Learner example:
I like Japanese people and I've been to Japan three times.

AUXILIARY VERB

continue
used with the present participle of other verbs to describe actions that are or were still continuing
**Dictionary examples:**
I'm still eating.
She's studying to be a lawyer.
The audience clearly wasn't enjoying the show.
You're always complaining.
I'll be coming back on Tuesday.

**Learner example:**
I'm thinking of painting it blue.

**PASSIVE**
used with the past participle of other verbs to form the passive

**Dictionary examples:**
This dessert is made from eggs, sugar, and cream.
A body was discovered by the police.
The results will be announced next week.
I haven't been invited.
They were asked to leave.

**Learner example:**
I like it very much, because it is interesting and it was written by an excellent author, Lev Tolstoy.

---

**bean** /ˈbiːn/

**NOUN [c]**
a seed, or the pod containing seeds, of various climbing plants, eaten as a vegetable

**Dictionary examples:**
soya beans
French beans
Coffee beans are the bean-like seeds of the coffee tree.

**Learner example:**
Everybody like[s] to eat beans, rice, chips and meat, but on Saturday, people like a special lunch.

---

**bear** /ˈbɛər/

**Word family:**
Verbs: bear
Adjectives: unbearable

**NOUN [c]**
a large, strong, wild animal with thick fur
Dictionary examples:
a brown/black bear
a bear cub

Learner example:
I love bears, you know.

**become** /bɪˈkʌm/

**VERB (became, become)**

**become available/rich/a writer, etc.**
to start to be something

**Dictionary examples:**
They became great friends.
That's when I decided to become a teacher.

**Learner example:**
I think we will become good friends.

**before** /bɪˈfoːr/

**PREPOSITION**

**PLACE**
at a place that you arrive at first when travelling towards another place

**Dictionary example:**
The hospital is just before the bridge.

**Learner example:**
Drivers've got often a problem with finding some space and there is another problem – the car park is open just until 8 pm, so the better thin[g] to do is leave a car in car park before the city centre.

**CONJUNCTION**

**EARLIER**
earlier than the time when something happens

**Dictionary examples:**
He was a teacher before he became famous.
Before he could reach the door, she quickly closed it.
Before we make a decision, does anyone want to say anything else?
Learner example:
I think the notebook is in your bedroom. I was studying there before I left your home.

ADVERB
at an earlier time, or on a previous occasion

Dictionary examples:
He said he had never seen her before.
I feel as though I've been here before.

Learner example:
My father never b[ought me] any birthday presents before.

begin  /bɪˈɡɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: beginner, beginning
Verbs: begin

VERB (beginning, began, begun)

START TO DO
[ɪ or ʊ] to start to do something

Dictionary examples:
The children began to cry.
Have they begun building the new bridge yet?

Learner example:
We began to talk about music.

beginner  /bɪˈɡɪn.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: beginner, beginning
Verbs: begin

NOUN [c]
someone who is starting to do or learn something for the first time

Dictionary examples:
I'm a complete beginner at yoga.
This judo class is for beginners only.

Learner example:
The book must have the vo[cabulary] for [a] beginner.
**beginning** /bɪˈgɪn.ɪŋ/

Word family:

**Nouns:** beginner, beginning

**Verbs:** begin

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

the first part of something or the start of something

**Dictionary examples:**
We met at the beginning of 1998.
She sat down and read the book straight through from beginning to end.
I enjoyed my job at/in the beginning, but I'm bored with it now.

**Learner example:**
At the beginning of the party, we danced and sang.

---

**believe** /bɪˈliːv/

Word family:

**Nouns:** belief

**Verbs:** believe

**Adjectives:** unbelievable

**VERB [T]**

**TRUE**

to think that something is true, or that what someone says is true

**Dictionary examples:**
They believe that their health has suffered because of the chemicals.
I can't believe that she wants to go out with me.
I told you she was there but you wouldn't believe me.

**Learner example:**
I believe him.

**THINK**

to think something, without being completely sure

**Dictionary examples:**
"Is she coming alone?" "I believe so."
All the crew are missing, believed dead.

**Learner example:**
I believe it is in your bedroom.
belong /bɪˈlɒŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: belongings  
Verbs: belong  

VERB [i]  

**belong to sb** PHRASAL VERB  
If something belongs to you, you own it.

**Dictionary examples:**  
This book belongs to Sarah.  
You shouldn't take what doesn't belong to you.

**Learner example:**  
I need it back because it belongs to my cousin.

belt /belt/  

NOUN [C]  

CLOTHING  
a long, thin piece of leather, cloth, or plastic that you wear around your waist

**Dictionary examples:**  
She fastened her belt tightly around her waist.  
He had eaten so much that he had to undo his belt.

**Learner example:**  
Juliana gave me a pink belt.

beside /bɪˈsaɪd/  

PREPOSITION  

NEXT TO  
next to someone or something, or very near them

**Dictionary examples:**  
Come and sit here beside me.  
Our school was built right beside a river.

**Learner example:**  
We shall go shopping after the film because the shopping complex is beside the cinema.
**best /best/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**best wishes**
something that you write at the end of a letter

Dictionary example:
With best wishes, Anna

Learner example:
With best wishes,

**NOUN**

**all the best**
used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc., often when saying goodbye

Dictionary examples:
All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!
Please wish him all the best for his new job.

Learner example:
I want to wish you all the best!

**better /ˈbet.ər/**

**ADVERB**

**COMPARATIVE**
(comparative of well) to a greater degree, or in a more successful or more effective way

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to get to know him better.
Helen did much better than I did in the exam.

Learner example:
But she explained everything very clearly, so I understood better.

I/you/he, etc. **had better do sth**
used to say what someone should do

Dictionary examples:
You’d better hurry or you’ll miss the train.
He’d better not be late.
**Learner example:**
You'd better bring a notebook.

### between /brˈtwiːn/

**PREPOSITION**

**AMOUNT**
used to show the largest and smallest amount or level of something

**Dictionary examples:**
She weighs between 55 and 60 kilograms.
The competition is open to children between six and twelve years of age.

**Learner example:**
It's for young people aged between 18 and 30 years old.

**CONNECT**
connecting two or more places, things or people

**Dictionary example:**
There is a regular train service between Glasgow and Edinburgh.

**Learner example:**
We need a motorway link between the motorways 74 and 9.

**SEPARATE**
separating two places or things

**Dictionary examples:**
The wall between East and West Berlin came down in 1989.
The gap between the rich and the poor has increased dramatically over the past decade.

**Learner example:**
I think that the most interesting place near my town is [the] mountains [which are] like a wall between my country and China.

### bicycle /ˈbaɪ.sɪ.kl/ (also bike)

**NOUN [C]**
a two-wheeled vehicle that you sit on and move by turning the two pedals

**Dictionary examples:**
I go to work by bicycle.
He was on his bicycle.
You should never ride your bicycle without lights at night.
**Learner example:**
I want to sell my bicycle.

**big  /bɪg/**

**ADJECTIVE (bigger, biggest)**

**your big brother/sister**

**INFORMAL your older brother/sister**

**Dictionary example:**
My big sister is coming to collect me.

**Learner example:**
It was giv[en] to me by my big brother and I loved it.

**IMPORTANT**

important or serious

**Dictionary examples:**
He had a big decision to make.
There's a big difference between starting up a business and just talking about it.
The big story in the news this week is the minister's resignation.
The four biggest banks are all planning to cut their service charges.

**Learner example:**
But there was a very big problem: she has a boyfriend.

**bike  /baɪk/**

**NOUN [c]**

**BICYCLE**
a bicycle

**Dictionary examples:**
He was on his bike.
My youngest child is learning to ride a bike.
We could go there by bike.

**Learner example:**
We can go for a walk, ride a bike, [or] play football and other sports.
**bill** /bɪl/

**NOUN [c]**

a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay for something you have bought or for a service you have used

**Dictionary examples:**
an electricity/gas/phone bill
They sent us a bill for the work they had done.
Could we have the bill, please?
I've asked for the bill.
I paid the bill and left.

**Learner example:**
I need it because I must pay the bills.

---

**biology** /baɪˈɒl.ə.dʒi/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** biology

**Adjectives:** biological

**NOUN [u]**

the scientific study of living things

**Dictionary examples:**

human biology
marine biology
molecular biology

**Learner example:**
My favourite subject is biology.

---

**bit** /bɪt/

**NOUN [c]**

SMALL AMOUNT

a small amount or piece of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Would you like a bit of chocolate?
The glass smashed into little bits.
There were bits of paper all over the floor.
She tries to do a bit of exercise every day.
**Learner example:**
Please come with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

**a bit**

**INFORMAL slightly**

**Dictionary examples:**
The dress is a bit too big for me.
That was a bit silly, wasn't it?
I'm a bit nervous.
I'm a bit hungry – is there any food?
It's a bit like a Swiss chalet.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to walk or do any other sport, because I am a bit fat.

---

**black**  /blæk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**PEOPLE**
Someone who is black has the dark skin typical of people from Africa.

**Dictionary examples:**
black culture
black Americans

**NOUN [u]**
the colour of coal or of the sky on a very dark night

**Dictionary example:**
She always dresses in black.

**Learner example:**
The colour[s] I want to use are black, white, red and blue.

---

**blackboard**  /ˈblæk.bɔːd/

**NOUN [c]**
a large board with a dark surface that a teacher writes on with chalk

**Dictionary example:**
She wrote her name on the blackboard.
**blanket** /ˈblæŋ.kɪt/

**NOUN [c]**

**FOR BED**

a thick, warm cover that you sleep under

*Dictionary example:*
She put an extra blanket on the bed.

*Learner example:*
I think I’ll buy some new pillows, a duvet and a warm blanket.

**blonde (also blond) /blɒnd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

with pale yellow hair

*Dictionary example:*
blonde hair

*Learner example:*
Peter is tall with blonde hair.

**blood /blʌd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** blood

**Verbs:** bleed

**Adjectives:** bloody

**NOUN [u]**

**RED LIQUID**

the red liquid that flows around your body

*Dictionary examples:*
a blood test/sample
He lost a lot of blood in the accident.
You can give blood at the local hospital.

*Learner example:*
I opened the door and screamed – in front of me was a man standing with hands covered in blood.
### blue /bluː/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  

a blue colour  

**Dictionary example:** 
There's a lot of blue in this room.  

**Learner example:**  
I want my bedroom to be painted in yellow and blue.

### board /bɔːd/  

**NOUN**  

**INFORMATION**  

[c] a piece of wood, plastic, etc. on a wall where information can be put  

**Dictionary example:**  
I stuck the notice up on the board.  

**Learner example:**  
The information is posted on the information board, and the class is every Monday from 5pm to 7pm.  

**GAMES**  

[c] a flat piece of wood, cardboard, etc. for playing games on  

**Dictionary example:**  
a chess board  

**Learner example:**  
I got a chess board, Harry Potter and the Order of Phoenix, some photo frames, wall hangings and a lot of [other] gifts.

### board game /ˈbɔːdˌgeɪm/  

**NOUN [C]**  

a game such as chess that is played on a board  

**Dictionary example:**  
It rained all day so we played lots of board games.  

**Learner example:**  
I got board games like `Monopoly' and `Scotland Yard' as presents.
**body**  /ˈbɒd.i/

**NOUN [C]**

DEAD
a dead person

**Dictionary example:**
A body was washed up on the beach last week.

**Learner example:**
I cried a lot next [to] his cold body.

---

**boil**  /bɔɪl/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** boil
**Adjectives:** boiled, boiling

**VERB**

HEAT LIQUID
[ɪ or ɪ] If a liquid boils, or if you boil it, it reaches the temperature where bubbles rise up in it and it produces steam.

**Dictionary example:**
I had to boil the **water** before drinking it.

**Learner example:**
First he saw his mother cooking and she was chopping the vegetables with her hands, after that she started to boil the water with her own body heat, just putting her hand next to the cup.

---

**boiled**  /bɔɪld/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** boil
**Adjectives:** boiled, boiling

**ADJECTIVE**
cooked in water that is boiling

**Dictionary example:**
boiled potatoes

**Learner example:**
We ordered pork chops, boiled potatoes, greens, [and] apple pie.
book  /bʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: booking
Verbs: book

VERB [I or T]

to arrange to use or do something at a particular time in the future

Dictionary examples:
She'd booked a table for two at their favourite restaurant.
You need to book a seat on the train to Edinburgh.
Book early/in advance to get a good room.
The hotel is fully booked for the next three weeks.

Learner example:
Don't forget to book in advance because, as you can imagine, everyone goes away from the city during the Summer holiday!

bookcase  /ˈbʊk.keɪs/

NOUN [c]
a piece of furniture with shelves for putting books on

Dictionary example:
We need a new bookcase.

Learner example:
I left my passport at your house in the living-room on the bookcase, and my flight will be tomorrow evening, so I can’t get my plane if I don’t have it.

bookshelf  /ˈbʊk.ʃelf/

NOUN [c]
a shelf that you put books on

Dictionary example:
There's a bookshelf above our bed.

Learner example:
There are many books on my bookshelf.
bookshop /ˈbʊk.ʃɒp/

NOUN [c]
a shop where books are sold

Dictionary example:
There are so many bookshops in town.

Learner example:
We will meet in front of the new bookshop.

boot /buːt/

NOUN [c]

SHOE
a strong shoe that covers your foot and part of your leg

Dictionary examples:
a pair of boots
walking boots

Learner example:
You should wear old clothes and a pair of boots.

born /bɔːn/

VERB

be born
When a person or animal is born, they come out of their mother's body and start to exist.

Dictionary examples:
Ellen was born in 1984.
Archie was born in Melbourne.

Learner example:
She was born two months ago.
**borrow /ˈbɒr.əʊ/**

**VERB**

**GET**

[r] to get or receive something from someone with the intention of giving it back after a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
I've borrowed some CDs from Mike.
She used to borrow money and not bother to pay it back.

**Learner example:**
I think that I can borrow the stereo player from my brother.

**boss /bɒs/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** boss
- **Adjectives:** bossy

**NOUN [c]**
someone who is responsible for employees and tells them what to do

**Dictionary example:**
I'll ask my boss if I can leave work early tomorrow.

**Learner example:**
I need it back because the boss said he would call me [on] the mobile if I got the job.

**bother /ˈbɒð.ə/**

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** bother
- **Adjectives:** bothered

**VERB**

**ANNOY**

[r] to annoy or cause problems for someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry to bother you, but could you direct me to the station?
I didn't want to bother her with work matters on her day off.

**Learner example:**
Carol, I'm sorry to bother you but I forgot my note book [in] your bedroom last night.
bottle /ˈbɒt.l/  

NOUN [c]  
a container for liquids, usually made of glass or plastic, with a narrow top  

Dictionary examples:  
a wine bottle  
a bottle of beer/whisky  
Plastic bottles are lighter than glass ones.  

Learner example:  
You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

bottom /ˈbɒt.əm/  

NOUN  
FLAT SURFACE  
[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the flat surface on the lowest side of something  

Dictionary example:  
There was a label on the bottom of the box.  

Learner example:  
On the bottom of the box I found a card saying "MARRY ME..."

LOWEST POSITION  
[NO PLURAL] the lowest position in a group, organization, etc.  

Dictionary example:  
At school, Einstein was at the bottom of his class.

bowl /bəʊl/  

NOUN [c]  
a round, deep dish used for holding soup and other food  

Dictionary examples:  
a bowl of soup  
a soup/cereal/salad/sugar bowl  
Sift the flour and baking powder into a mixing bowl.  

Learner example:  
We also used to complain [about] the fact that we had to have a bowl of soup every single day.
**box**  /ˈbɒks/

**NOUN [c]**

**SQUARE SPACE**
a small square on a page that gives you information or where you write information

**Dictionary examples:**
Choose an adjective from the box to complete each sentence. If you would like more information, tick this box.

**boyfriend**  /ˈboɪ.frend/

**NOUN [c]**
a man or boy who someone is having a romantic relationship with

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s not my boyfriend – we’re just good friends!
Cathy’s ex-boyfriend was a really nice guy.

**Learner example:**
Maria and her boyfriend gave me a wonderful mirror.

**brain**  /breɪn/

**NOUN [c]**

**IN HEAD**
the organ inside your head that controls thought, memory, feelings and activity

**Dictionary examples:**
Doctors can measure activity in her brain.
The accident left him with permanent brain damage.
His wife died from a brain tumour.

**Learner example:**
He said the Martians opened his head and [did] experi[ments] with his brain.
break /breɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: break, outbreak
Verbs: break
Adjectives: breakable, broken

VERB *(broke, broken)*

**SEPARATE**

[I or T] to separate into two or more pieces or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**
The dish fell to the floor and broke.
They had to break a window to get in.
I dropped the vase and it broke into pieces.

**Learner example:**
I broke a beautiful glass.

**break your arm/leg, etc.**
to damage a bone in your arm/leg, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Barbara slipped on the ice and broke her arm.

**Learner example:**
I['m] sell[ing] my bicycle because I broke my leg.

**NOT WORK**

[I or T] If you break a machine, object, etc., or if it breaks, it stops working because it is damaged.

**Dictionary example:**
I think I've broken your camera.

**Learner example:**
I'd like [a new mobile phone] because the other one ha[s] broken.

NOUN *[C]*

**STOP**
when you stop an activity for a short time, usually to rest or to eat

**Dictionary examples:**
a coffee/lunch break
We'll take another break at 3.30.
They worked through the night without a break.

**Learner example:**
You must bring an old shirt, pencils, water and some food for the break.
bridge /ˈbrɪdʒ/  

NOUN [c]  

STRUCTURE  
a structure that is built over a river, road, railway, etc. to allow people and vehicles to cross from one side to the other  

Dictionary examples:  
We drove across/over the bridge.  
The Brooklyn Bridge spans the East River from Brooklyn to Manhattan.  

Learner example:  
We can see Bogaz bridge from [the] window.

bright /ˈbraɪt/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: bright  
Adverbs: brightly  

ADJECTIVE  

COLOUR  
strong in colour  

Dictionary examples:  
Leslie always wears bright colours.  
He said hello and I felt my face turn bright red.  

Learner example:  
I will be using bright orange for my bedroom.

brilliant /ˈbrɪl.i.ənt/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: brilliant  
Adverbs: brilliantly  

ADJECTIVE  

VERY GOOD  
extremely good or enjoyable  

Dictionary examples:  
Oh, brilliant! My parcel's arrived.  
"Did you like the film?" "I thought it was brilliant."
Learner example:
These presents were brilliant!

bring /brɪŋ/

VERB [ɪ] (brought, brought)

TAKE WITH YOU
to take someone or something with you when you go somewhere

Dictionary examples:
"Shall I bring anything to the party?" "Oh, just a bottle."
Bring me that knife/Bring that knife to me.
Did you bring an umbrella with you?

Learner example:
Please bring old clothes with you.

broken /ˈbrəʊ.kən/

Word family:
Nouns: break, outbreak
Verbs: break
Adjectives: breakable, broken

ADJECTIVE

DAMAGED
damaged and separated into pieces

Dictionary examples:
He attacked the man with a broken bottle.
Careful – there’s broken glass on the floor.

Learner example:
The first thing we saw was a broken window.

a broken arm/leg, etc.

an arm/leg, etc. with a damaged bone

Dictionary example:
Her little brother has a broken arm.

Learner example:
I stayed there for 2 weeks with a broken leg [and] sore ribs.

NOT WORKING
no longer able to work
Dictionary example: 
My watch is broken.

Learner example: 
My bicycle is broken.

brown /braʊn/

NOUN [C or U]
a brown colour

Dictionary example: 
I don't wear brown.

Learner example: 
I'm going to paint my bedroom. I'll use soft brown.

brush /brʌʃ/

NOUN

TOOL
[c] an object made of short pieces of stiff hair, plastic or wire fixed to a handle, which is used for cleaning, tidying hair, painting, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a brush and comb
a clothes brush
a nail brush
a stiff wire brush

Learner example: 
We need to bring [a] size 3 brush, [a] size 12 brush and a palet[te].

VERB

CLEAN/TIDY
[r] to use a brush to clean or tidy something

Dictionary examples:
Could you brush your hair?
Brush your teeth after meals.

Learner example: 
I really need it to brush my hair tomorrow for Katie's party.
**build /bild/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** builder, building
**Verbs:** build, rebuild

**VERB [I or T] (built, built)**

to make something by putting materials and parts together

**Dictionary examples:**
They’re building new houses by the river.
These old houses are built of stone.
Contractors have started building on waste land near the town.

**Learner example:**
It was built in 1880.

**building /ˈbɪldɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** builder, building
**Verbs:** build, rebuild

**NOUN [C or U]**

a structure with walls and a roof such as a house or factory, or the business of making these

**Dictionary examples:**
beautiful old buildings
an office building
He started off in the building trade before opening his own restaurant.

**Learner example:**
I think it’s an interesting place because it is the tallest building in Malaysia.

**burger /ˈbɜːɡə/**

**NOUN [C]**

meat or other food pressed into a round, flat shape and fried

**Dictionary examples:**
a burger and chips
a hamburger
a veggieburger

**Learner example:**
I cut my cake and [we] ate pizzas, burgers and chips.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Dictionary Example</th>
<th>Learner Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>business</td>
<td>/ˈbiz.nɪs/</td>
<td>NOUN [c] an organization that sells goods or services</td>
<td>He runs a small IT business.</td>
<td>This is [a] horrible [time] to start a new job or business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>businessman</td>
<td>/ˈbiz.nɪs.mæn/</td>
<td>NOUN [c] (plural businessmen) a man who works in business, especially if he has a high position in a company</td>
<td>He was a successful businessman before becoming a writer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>businesswoman</td>
<td>/ˈbiz.nɪsˌwʊm.ən/</td>
<td>NOUN [c] (plural businesswomen) a woman who works in business, especially if she has a high position in a company</td>
<td>She is a successful businesswoman.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus station</td>
<td>/ˈbʌsˌsteɪ.ʃən/</td>
<td>NOUN [c] the place where a bus starts or ends its journey</td>
<td>The bus station is in the centre of town.</td>
<td>I will meet you at the bus station.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**bus stop** /ˈbʌsˌstɒp/

**NOUN [c]**
a place where a bus stops to allow passengers to get on and off

**Dictionary example:**
Wait for me at the bus stop.

**Learner example:**
The bus stop is in front of my house.

**busy** /ˈbiz.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**
If you are busy, you are working hard, or giving your attention to a particular thing

**Dictionary examples:**
Mum was busy in the kitchen.
The kids are busy with their homework.
She's busy writing out the wedding invitations.
I've got plenty of jobs to keep you busy.
He was too busy talking to notice us come in.

**Learner example:**
I'm sorry I haven't written before, but I've been very busy studying.

**PLACE**
A busy place is full of activity or people.

**Dictionary examples:**
a busy restaurant
Their house is near a very busy road.

**Learner example:**
Despite the fact that Rome is a busy city, you can find quiet place[s] like Broccian lake and the seaside in Ostia.

**TIME**
In a busy period, you have a lot of things to do.

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got a busy week ahead of me.
Have a rest – you've had a busy day.

**Learner example:**
It was a busy day.
**by /biː/**

**PREPOSITION**

**DO**

used to show the person or thing that does something

**Dictionary examples:**
She was examined by a doctor.
We were amazed by what she told us.
I'm reading some short stories (written) by Chekhov.
The book was translated by a well-known author.

**Learner example:**
You have to read the "House of terror" by Constanza Vanges, [which] is about strange things that start happening in a house.

**HOW**

used to show how something is done

**Dictionary examples:**
They travelled across Europe by train/car.
She did the decorating (all) by herself.
Do you wish to be paid in cash or by cheque?
He learned English by listening to the radio.

**Learner example:**
You can go there by bus.

**NOT LATER THAN**

not later than; at/on or before

**Dictionary examples:**
She had promised to be back by five o'clock.
The application must be in by August 31st.

**Learner example:**
Please come tomorrow by 3 o'clock in the afternoon to paint my bedroom.

**by the way**

used when you say something new or on a different subject

**Dictionary examples:**
I think we've discussed everything we need to - by the way, what time is it?
Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

**Learner example:**
By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.
calendar /ˈkæl.ɪn.də/

NOUN [c]

a list that shows all the days, weeks and months of the year

Dictionary example:
I think we're free next Saturday but I'll just check the calendar.

Learner example:
I got a calendar from Jul[ie], a candle from Peter, a book from Robert and a birthday cake from my parents.

call /kɔːl/

VERB

TELEPHONE

[i or ɪ] to telephone someone

Dictionary examples:
She called me this morning at the office.
Your mum called last night when you were out.
I've been calling all morning but I can't get hold of him.
I called the police.

Learner example:
For more information, call this number 0862 410919.

NOUN [c]

TELEPHONE

when you use the telephone

Dictionary examples:
Could you give me a call when you have time?
I got a call from Pete last night.
There was a call for you earlier.
I've just got a couple of calls to make.
I'll take the call in my office.
Learner example:
It's really important because I'm waiting for a call from my uncle.

camp  /kæmp/

Word family:
Nouns: camp, camping
Verbs: camp

VERB [i]
to stay in a tent or temporary shelter

Dictionary example:
We camped near the beach for two nights.

Learner example:
We camped near a group of lions the first night.

camping  /ˈkæm.pɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: camp, camping
Verbs: camp

NOUN [u]
when you stay in a tent on holiday

Dictionary examples:
We used to go camping in Spain when I was a child.
camping equipment

Learner example:
My hobbies are singing, reading and going camping.

can¹  /kæn/

Word family:
Nouns: can
Adjectives: canned

NOUN [c]
a closed, metal container for food or liquids

Dictionary example:
a can of beans/soup
Learner example:
I have already bought two cans of blue paint.

can² /kæn/  
MODAL VERB  
PERMISSION  
to be allowed to  

Dictionary examples:  
Can I go now?
You can't park here.

Learner example:  
And if you want, you can bring pencils or pens.

cap /kæp/  
NOUN [c]  
a hat with a curved part at the front  

Dictionary example:  
He wears a baseball cap.

Learner example:  
I want to buy shoes, a pull-over, tee-shirt, cap and sunglasses.

capital /ˈkæp.təl/ (also capital city)  
NOUN [c]  
a city which is the centre of government of a country, state or region  

Dictionary examples:  
The capital of France is Paris.
Australia’s capital city is Canberra.

Learner example:  
You’ll go to Hue province, it’s the old capital of Vietnam; you can take a train, car or plane from Hanoi to Hue.
**capital letter** /ˌkæp.ɪ.tə.lˈlet.ə/  

**NOUN [c]**  
a large letter of the alphabet used at the beginning of sentences and names  

*Dictionary example:*  
Write your answers in capital letters on the answer sheet.

**card** /kɑːd/  

**NOUN [c]**  

**GREETINGS**  
a folded piece of stiff paper with a picture on the front and a message inside, that you send to someone on a special occasion  

*Dictionary examples:*  
birthday/get–well cards  
It's Steve's birthday on Thursday – I must **send** him a card.  

*Learner example:*  
I got a pretty hat and a birthday card from them.

**GAME**  
one of a set of 52 small rectangular pieces of stiff paper, each with a number and one of four signs printed on it, used in games  

*Dictionary examples:*  
After dinner, Ted got out a **pack of cards**  
They play a lot of card **games**.  
Shall we **play** cards?  

*Learner example:*  
Joe, Marie, Martin and Alison came so we played cards.

**care** /keə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** care, carelessness  
**Verbs:** care  
**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring  
**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly
NOUN

Take care!
INFORMAL used when saying goodbye to someone

Dictionary example:
See you soon, Bob – take care!

Learner example:
Take care and see you soon.

careful /ˈkeə.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADJECTIVE
giving a lot of attention to what you are doing so that you do not have an accident, make a mistake, or damage something

Dictionary examples:
Be careful with that knife.
Be careful where you put that hot pan.
Be careful what/how much you say to him – he can’t keep any secrets!
Be careful to look both ways when you cross the road.
Michael is a very careful worker.

Learner example:
I think you must be more careful.

carefully /ˈkeə.fəl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

ADVERB
with great attention
Dictionary examples:
She carefully folded the letter and put it in her pocket.
Drive carefully on those icy roads.
It was a carefully prepared speech.

Learner example:
Look at it carefully.

car park /ˈkaːˌpaːk/
NOUN [c]
an area of ground for parking cars

Dictionary example:
I parked in the car park.

Learner example:
We can [meet] in sector B of the shop car park.

carpet /ˈkɑː.pɪt/
NOUN [C or U]
thick material for covering floors, often made of wool

Dictionary example:
We've got fitted carpets in the bedrooms.

Learner example:
I'm going to use the colour pink for my bedroom, because I also have a pink carpet.

carrot /ˈkær.ət/
NOUN
VEGETABLE
[c or u] a long, thin orange vegetable that grows in the ground

Dictionary examples:
raw carrot
Chop the carrots finely.

Learner example:
You can just bring vegetables – tomato[es], carrots, cucumber and potatoes.
**cartoon** /ˈkɑːtən/

**NOUN [c]**

**FILM**

a film made using characters that are drawn and not real

**Dictionary example:**
Mickey Mouse and other famous cartoon characters

**Learner example:**
We are going to paint my room with cartoon characters.

**DRAWING**

a funny drawing, especially in a newspaper or magazine

**Dictionary example:**
He likes the cartoons that you get on the back page.

**Learner example:**
[My] present is a pack of cartoon books.

**case** /ˈkeɪs/

**NOUN**

**CONTAINER**

[c] a container for storing or protecting something

**Dictionary examples:**

a pencil case
a glasses case

**Learner example:**
You have to bring with you your pencil case, your books and your notebooks.

**BAG**

[c] a suitcase

**Dictionary example:**
Shall I carry your case onto the train?

**Learner example:**
The present was very expensive, it was a black case from Italy.
cash /kæʃ/

NOUN [u]

NOTES/COINS
money in the form of notes and coins

Dictionary examples:
Do you have any cash on you?
Will you pay by credit card or in cash?

Learner example:
When I went to your house last night, I left my red bag – in there I have some cash and my glasses.

castle /ˈkɑːsl/ 

NOUN [C]
a large strong building with towers and high walls that was built in the past to protect the people inside from being attacked

Dictionary example:
Warwick Castle

Learner example:
You could visit a really famous castle which is near my town.

catch /kætʃ/

VERB (caught, caught)

ILLNESS
[r] to get an illness, especially one caused by bacteria or a virus

Dictionary examples:
He's caught a cold.
He caught the flu while we were on holiday.

Learner example:
I heard you caught a cold.
cathedral /ˈkəθədrəl/

NOUN [c]
the largest and most important church in a particular area

Dictionary example:
Salisbury Cathedral

Learner example:
It's an interesting place because there is an important cathedral called Lujan Cathedral.

ceiling /ˈsiː.lɪŋ/

NOUN [c]
ROOM
the surface of a room which you can see when you look above you

Dictionary example:
Look at all those lights hanging from the ceiling.

Learner example:
I am going to use lilac for the walls and violet for the ceiling.

cent /sent/

NOUN [c]
a unit of money worth 0.01 of the US dollar and of the main monetary unit of many countries, or a coin with this value

Dictionary example:
He spent eighty cents on a chocolate bar.

Learner example:
Last weekend I went with a few friends to the shopping center of my town, but I [did]n't spend a cent.

centimetre /ˈsen.tɪˌmiː.tər/

NOUN [c]
a unit of length equal to 0.01 of a metre
**Dictionary example:**
The picture measures fifty centimetres by thirty centimetres.

**Learner example:**
The size [is] 160 x 200 cm.

centre /ˈsentər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** centre  
**Adjectives:** central

**NOUN**

**MIDDLE**
[c] the middle point or part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
There was a large table in the centre of the room.  
Cars are not allowed in the town centre.

**Learner example:**
My new house is in the centre of Rome.

**PLACE**
[c] a place or a building used for a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**
a sports/leisure/health centre  
a garden/shopping centre  
a centre for the homeless

**Learner example:**
Beside KLCC, there is a shopping centre.

century /ˈsen.tʃəri/  

**NOUN [c]**
a period of 100 years, especially used in giving dates

**Dictionary examples:**
the 21st century  
The city centre has scarcely changed in over a century.

**Learner example:**
I love it, because for me "The Beatles" is the best band of the century.
**cereal /ˈsɪə.ri.əl/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

**BREAKFAST FOOD**

a food that is made from grain and usually eaten with milk, especially in the morning

**Dictionary examples:**
a bowl of cereal
breakfast cereals

**Learner example:**
Usually, we have a good breakfast with toast, cereals, milk and juice, but it depends [on] each person.

---

**certainly /ˈsɜː.tən.lɪ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** certainty, uncertainty

**Adjectives:** certain, uncertain

**Adverbs:** certainly

**ADVERB**

**NO DOUBT**

used to emphasize something and show that there is no doubt about it

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll certainly be there.
They certainly deserved to win.
She certainly knew him but I don't know how close they were.
"Do you think more money should be given to education?" "Certainly!"

**Learner example:**
Don't wear new clothes, you will certainly get dirty.

**AGREE**

used to agree politely to a request

**Dictionary example:**
"Could you pass the salt, please?" "Certainly."
chain /ˈtʃeɪn/  

NOUN  
METAL RINGS  
[c or u] a line of metal rings connected together  

Dictionary examples:  
a bicycle chain  
She wore a gold chain around her neck.  
The hostages were kept in chains.  

Learner example:  
My best friend, Clara, gave me a silver chain. I like [it] a lot!!!  

champagne /ˈʃæmˌpeɪn/  

NOUN [u]  
French white wine with lots of bubbles in it which people often drink to celebrate something  

Dictionary example:  
We always celebrate our wedding anniversary with a bottle of champagne.  

Learner example:  
We are listening [to] music, dancing, drinking champagne.  

change /ˈtʃeɪndʒ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: change  
Verbs: change  
Adjectives: unchanged, changeable  

VERB  
DIFFERENT  
[i or ɪ] to become different, or to make someone or something become different  

Dictionary examples:  
The course changed my life.  
I almost didn't recognize her – she'd changed so much.  
That was twenty years ago and things have changed since then.  
Nothing changes, does it – I've been away two years and the office still looks exactly the same.
Learner example:
My room doesn't change.

CLOTHES
[i or τ] to take off your clothes and put on different ones

Dictionary examples:
You don't need to change – you look great as you are.
I'll just change into something a bit smarter.
Give me five minutes to change out of my work clothes and I'll come out with you.
How often do you think he changes his shirt?

Learner example:
You can change your clothes here.

JOURNEY
[i or τ] to get off a train, bus, etc. and catch another in order to continue a journey

Dictionary examples:
I had to change (trains) twice to get there.
Change at Peterborough for York.

Learner example:
On the return flight from Los Angeles, I had to change plane[s] in Paris.

MONEY
[τ] to get or give someone money in exchange for money of a different type

Dictionary examples:
Could you change a £20 note for two tens, please?
I need to change my dollars for/into pounds.

Learner example:
Can I change money for US dollars there?

NOUN

DIFFERENCE
[c or U] when something becomes different, or the result of something becoming different

Dictionary examples:
Let me know if there's any change in the situation.
We're living in a time of great change.
They've made a lot of changes to the house.

Learner example:
Really, this bedroom needs a big change.

SOMETHING NEW
[c or u] when you stop having or using one thing and start having or using another
Dictionary examples:
I've told the school about our change of address.
This country needs a change of government.

Learner example:
The reason for the change of class was mainly the teacher.

a change of clothes
a set of clean clothes you can put on if you need to take off the ones you are wearing

Dictionary example:
Make sure you bring a change of clothes.

Learner example:
If you want you can bring an extra change of clothes so we can get wet.

channel /ˈtʃæn.əl/

NOUN [c]

TV
a television station

Dictionary examples:
a cable/terrestrial channel
a music/movie/news/shopping/sports channel
the news on Channel 4
She switched/turned to another channel to watch the football.

Learner example:
First of all, I enjoy watching news on international channels like Aljazeera, CNN, Alhurra and BBC.

chat /tʃæt/

Word family:
Nouns: chat
Verbs: chat
Adjectives: chatty

VERB [i] (−tt−)

TALK
to talk to someone in a friendly and informal way
Dictionary examples:
She spends hours on the phone chatting to her friends.
We were just chatting about what we did last weekend.
Whenever I walk in, I always find the two of them chatting away.

Learner example:
We were eating, drinking and chatting at the party.

**COMMUNICATE ONLINE**

to have a conversation with someone who is online at the same time as you are by typing messages

Dictionary example:
We were chatting till well past midnight.

Learner example:
I can surf the Internet and chat with some friends.

**NOUN [C or U]**
a friendly, informal conversation

Dictionary examples:
Give me a call and we'll have a chat sometime.
I had a chat with my boss today about a possible salary increase.

Learner example:
Then we can go to Starbucks Café to have a chat after the film.

**check /tʃek/**

**VERB**

**EXAMINE**

[I or T] to examine something to make sure it is correct or the way it should be

Dictionary examples:
Always check your oil, water and tyres before taking your car on a long trip.
I always check (that) I've shut the windows before I leave the house.
After I'd finished the exam, I checked my answers for mistakes.
The doctor will call next week to check on your progress.

Learner example:
I think I left it in your bedroom. Can you check, please?
chef /ʃef/  

NOUN [c]
a skilled and trained cook who works in a hotel or restaurant, especially the most important cook

Dictionary examples:
He is one of the top chefs in Britain.
She is the head chef at the Waldorf-Astoria.

Learner example:
I want to study cooking, because I want to be a chef. (1983224; Skills for Life (Entry 2); ; A2 WAYSTAGE; 2007; Cantonese; ?)

chemist /ˈkem.ɪst/  

Word family:
Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry
Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [c]
SHOP
(UK also chemist’s) (also pharmacy) a shop where you can buy medicines, make-up and products used for washing yourself

Dictionary example:
Could you call in at the chemist and get some plasters?

Learner example:
We [can] meet [at] the bus stop, in front of the chemist.

chemistry /ˈkem.ɪ.stri/  

Word family:
Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry
Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [u]
the scientific study of substances and the different ways in which they react or combine with other substances

Dictionary examples:
She studied chemistry at university.
the chemistry of the ozone layer
a chemistry department/laboratory
**Learner example:**
On the day of her birthday, I will ask her to help me with my homework for chemistry (she is really smart).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cheque /tʃeɪk/</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a piece of paper printed by a bank that you use instead of money to pay for things</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
- I wrote him a cheque for £50.
- I don’t have any cash on me, so could I pay by cheque?
- Please make your cheques payable to The Brighter Toyshop Ltd.

**Learner example:**
I’ll send you the cheque next week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>chess /tʃes/</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [u]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a game that two people play by moving differently shaped pieces around a board of black and white squares</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**
- Do you play chess?
- a chess player/set

**Learner example:**
My favourite hobby is playing chess.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>chicken /ˈtʃɪk.in/</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIRD**
- [c] a type of bird kept on a farm for its eggs or its meat

**Dictionary example:**
- A male chicken is called a cock and a female chicken is called a hen.

**MEAT**
- [u] the meat of a chicken
**Dictionary example:**
We're having roast/fried chicken for dinner.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to eat chicken and chips.

---

**chilli**  /ˈtʃɪl.i/  (PLURAL chillies)

**NOUN [C or U]**

a small, thin, red or green vegetable that is added to food in order to make it hot and spicy

**Dictionary example:**
chilli pepper

**Learner example:**
I know that in England you do not eat [food] with a lot of chilli, so you should not eat a lot of it.

---

**chocolate**  /ˈtʃɒk.lət/

**NOUN [C or U]**

hot chocolate
a sweet drink made with chocolate and hot milk

**Dictionary example:**
Two hot chocolates and a cappuccino, please.

**Learner example:**
We like to drink tea or hot chocolate.

---

**church**  /ˈtʃɜːtʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

a building for Christian religious activities

**Dictionary examples:**
The town has four churches.
a church hall
She goes to church every Sunday.

**Learner example:**
But the most interesting place is a very old garden, because there is a beautiful church from the [16th] century.
cigarette /ˌsɪg.ᵻrˈet/  
NOUN [c]  
-a small paper tube filled with cut pieces of tobacco, which people smoke

Dictionary examples:  
a packet of cigarettes  
She lit a cigarette.

Learner example:  
It's pink and I like it because it is as [small] as a cigarette packet.

circle /ˈsɜː.kl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: circle, circulation  
Verbs: circle  
Adjectives: circular  

NOUN [c]  
SHAPE  
a continuous curved line, the points of which are always the same distance away from a fixed central point, or the area inside such a line

Dictionary examples:  
Coloured paper was cut into circles, squares and triangles.  
We sat in a circle.

Learner example:  
She asked us to [sit] in a circle.

class /klaːs/  
NOUN

STANDARD  
[c] a group into which goods, services or people are put according to their standard

Dictionary examples:  
first-/second- class mail  
a business/economy class ticket  
All the vegetables we sell are Class A.
classical /ˈklæs.ɪ.kəl/

ADJECTIVE
classical music
music that is considered to be part of a formal European tradition, written by people like Mozart and Stravinsky

Dictionary example:
I'm not a fan of classical music.

Learner example:
I like pop and classical music.

classmate /ˈklɑːs.meɪt/

NOUN [c]
someone who is in your class at school or college

Dictionary example:
He went on a school trip with his classmates.

Learner example:
Our classmates, Christine, Alice, Michael [and] Peter were there.

cleaner /ˈkliː.nər/

Word family:
Nouns: cleaner
Adjectives: clean

NOUN [c]

PERSON
someone whose job is to clean houses, offices, public places, etc.

Dictionary example:
Our cleaner comes on Wednesdays.

Learner example:
I am working in Romford Abbey bank as a cleaner.
clear /klɪə/  

Word family: 
Verbs: clear 
Adjectives: clear, unclear 
Adverbs: clearly 

ADJECTIVE 

EASY TO UNDERSTAND 
easy to understand, hear, read or see 

Dictionary examples: 
clear instructions/directions 
Can we make the sound any clearer? 
These photos are very clear. 

Learner example: 
It's clear and easy to use. 

TRANSPARENT 
If something is clear, you can see through it. 

Dictionary examples: 
clear glass 
The water in the lake is so clear that you can see the bottom. 

Learner example: 
I go to there every year, because the water of the lake is very clear and I like swimming in this lake. 

clearly /ˈklɪə.li/ 

Word family: 
Verbs: clear 
Adjectives: clear, unclear 
Adverbs: clearly 

ADVERB 

EASY 
in a way that is easy to see, hear, read or understand 

Dictionary example: 
He spoke very clearly. 

Learner example: 
I can’t see clearly without them.
NOT CONFUSED
in a way that is not confused

Dictionary example:
I'd had two hours' sleep and wasn't thinking clearly.

Learner example:
But I don't remember clearly.

click /klɪk/

VERB

COMPUTER
[i or ɪ] to press on part of a computer mouse to make the computer do something

Dictionary examples:
If you want to open a file, click twice on the icon for it.
When you have selected the file you want, click the 'Open' box.

Learner example:
I did click to e-mail and then the monitor colour changed to black.

NOUN [c]
a press on part of a computer mouse

Dictionary example:
You can get the information with a single click.

Learner example:
I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now it's just a click of a button.

climb /klɑːm/

Word family:
Nouns: climbing
Verbs: climb

VERB

PERSON
[i or ɪ] to use your legs, or your legs and hands, to go up or onto the top of something
Dictionary examples:
to climb a ladder/a mountain/the stairs/a tree
She climbed up on a chair to change the light bulb.

Learner example:
It is better if you can wear [a] T-shirt and short pants so it is easier to climb.

climbing  /ˈklɪm.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: climbing
Verbs: climb

NOUN [u]
the sport of climbing mountains, hills or rocks

Dictionary examples:
rock/mountain climbing
We're going climbing in Scotland next weekend.

Learner example:
My hobbies are climbing and jogging.

close

Word family:
Nouns: closure
Verbs: close
Adjectives: closed

VERB  /kləʊz/

PUBLIC PLACE
[] When a shop, restaurant or public place closes, people cannot go into it.

Dictionary examples:
The banks had closed so I couldn't get any money out.
The museum closes at 5.30.

Learner example:
Well you have to be here in my house at 1pm, because the sports centre opens at 1.30pm and closes at 4pm.

ADJECTIVE  /kləʊs/

FRIENDLY
describes people who know each other very well and like each other a lot, or who see and talk to each other a lot
Dictionary examples:
Mira is one of my closest friends.
Her relationship isn't good with her father, but she's very close to her mother.
My brother and I have become much closer over the years.

Learner example:
That night, we had just my family and some of my close friends.

**cloud** /kləʊd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** cloud
**Verbs:** cloud
**Adjectives:** cloudy

**NOUN**

**WATER**
[c or u] a white or grey mass in the sky, made of very small drops of water

Dictionary examples:
Do you think those are rain clouds on the horizon?
The sky was a perfect blue – not a cloud in sight.
Dark clouds massed on the horizon.

Learner example:
Except for the first day, the sun was with us all the time, with absolutely no cloud in the sky.

**cloudy** /ˈklaʊd.i/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** cloud
**Verbs:** cloud
**Adjectives:** cloudy

**ADJECTIVE**
When it is cloudy, there are clouds in the sky.

Dictionary example:
This morning was lovely but it's quite cloudy out there now.

Learner example:
The weather is cold and the sky is always cloudy.
clown /klaʊn/

NOUN [c]

a performer who has special clothes and a painted face and makes people laugh

Dictionary example:
a circus clown

Learner example:
My dad hired a clown and a magician.

club /klʌb/

NOUN [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

GROUP

an organization for people who want to take part in a sport or social activity together, or the building they use for this

Dictionary examples:
I've just joined the local golf/squash/tennis club.
a health and fitness club
Visitors must be accompanied by club members.

Learner example:
I'd like to visit the sport[s] club near your house.

coach /kəʊtʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: coach, coaching
Verbs: coach

NOUN [c]

VEHICLE

a comfortable bus used to take groups of people on journeys

Dictionary examples:
We're going to the airport by coach.
a coach trip

Learner example:
I'm travelling by coach and I'm arriving at half past eight.
cola /ˈkəʊ.lə/

NOUN [C or U]
   a sweet, dark-brown drink with a lot of bubbles

   Dictionary example:
   We drank cola with our meal.

   Learner example:
   I can bring some cola.

cold /kəʊld/

Word family:
Nouns: cold, coldness
Adjectives: cold

NOUN

ILLNESS
   [c] a common illness which makes you sneeze and makes your nose produce liquid

   Dictionary example:
   I've got a cold.

   Learner example:
   She said to me that was very important. Her mother [had] got a cold.

colleague /ˈkɒl.iːɡ/

NOUN [C]
   someone that you work with

   Dictionary example:
   We're entertaining some colleagues of Ben's tonight.

   Learner example:
   I need it for work and so that my colleagues can reach me.

collect /kəˈlekt/

Word family:
Nouns: collection, collector
Verbs: collect
VERB

KEEP

[r] to get and keep things of one type such as stamps or coins as a hobby

Dictionary examples:
She collects dolls.
So when did you start collecting antique glass?

Learner example:
I like to collect dolls, you know that already.

GO TO GET

[r] to go to a place and bring someone or something away from it

Dictionary examples:
I'll collect you from the station.
Your shoes will be repaired and ready for you to collect on Thursday.

Learner example:
Can I collect them on Sunday at 5 p.m?

college /ˈkɒl.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [C or U]
a place where students are educated when they are between 16 and 18 years old, or after they have finished school

Dictionary examples:
a sixth–form college
a teacher–training college
a Naval college
She's at art college.

Learner example:
Everybody from our college will be here.

comb /kəʊm/

NOUN [C]
a flat piece of plastic, wood or metal with a thin row of long narrow parts along one side, which you use to tidy and arrange your hair

Dictionary example:
Has anyone seen my black comb?
Learner example:
I left my comb in your house.

come /ˈkʌm/

VERB [] (came, come)

BE AVAILABLE
to be available to buy in a particular colour, size, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Do these trousers come in any other colour?
This cuddly baby doll comes with her own blanket and bottle.

Learner example:
It’s the latest digitalized model that comes with a remote control.

comfortable /ˈkʌmpf.tə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADJECTIVE

CLOTHES/FURNITURE
describes furniture, clothes, etc. that provide a pleasant feeling and that do not give you any pain

Dictionary examples:
a comfortable bed/sofa
comfortable shoes/trousers

Learner example:
You should wear a T-shirt because it’s comfortable to paint in.

comic /ˈkɒm.ɪk/

NOUN [C]
a magazine with stories told in pictures
Dictionary examples:
As a boy I used to love reading comics.
a comic book

Learner example:
My hobbies are play[ing] basketball and read[ing] comics.

company /ˈkʌm.pə.ni/

NOUN

BUSINESS
[c] an organization which sells goods or services in order to make money

Dictionary examples:
He works for a software company/a company that makes software.
I work for Duggan and Company.

Learner example:
Nokia is a famous company as you know.

comparative /kəmˈpær.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: comparative, comparison
Verbs: compare
Adjectives: comparable, comparative
Adverbs: comparatively

NOUN [c]

ADJECTIVE
the form of an adjective or adverb that expresses a difference in amount, in number, in degree or quality

Dictionary examples:
'Fatter' is the comparative of 'fat'.
'More difficult' is the comparative of 'difficult'.

competition /ˌkɒm.pəˈtɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: competition, competitor
Verbs: compete
Adjectives: competitive
**NOUN**

**EVENT**
[c] an organized event in which people try to win a prize by being the best, fastest, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a swimming/chess competition
She's entered a crossword competition.

**Learner example:**
I'm in Australia. I have [just] seen a surf competition that was very exciting.

**complete /kəmˈpliːt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** completion
**Verbs:** complete
**Adjectives:** complete
**Adverbs:** completely

**VERB [T]**

**MAKE WHOLE**
to provide the last part needed to make something whole

**Dictionary examples:**
Complete the sentence with one of the adjectives provided.
He only needs two more cards to complete the set.
All she needed to complete her happiness was a baby.

**Learner example:**
I will buy episode III [as] it is the only one that I need to complete my collection.

**WRITE**
to write all the details asked for on a form or other document

**Dictionary example:**
Have you completed your application form yet?

**Learner example:**
Sometimes we complete the forms and talk.

**FINISH**
to finish doing or making something

**Dictionary examples:**
The palace took over twenty years to complete.
She will complete her studies in France.
Learner example:
I need this paper to complete my grade.

**concert** /ˈkɒn.sɛt/

**NOUN [c]**
a performance of music by one or more musicians or singers

**Dictionary examples:**
a pop/classical concert
a school concert

Learner example:
To help with the concert I can sell tickets.

**congratulations** /kənˌgræt.ˈjuˈleɪ.ʃənz/

**EXCLAMATION**
something that you say when you want to congratulate someone

**Dictionary examples:**
"I passed my driving test yesterday." "Congratulations! That's fantastic."
Congratulations on your engagement!

Learner example:
Congratulations on your wedding.

**contact** /ˈkɒn.tækkt/

**NOUN**

**PERSON**
[c] someone you know, especially someone who can help you because of their job or position

**Dictionary examples:**
Julia's mother had contacts who helped her with her career.
business contacts

Learner example:
All my contacts are in my cell phone and it is very important.
VERB [v]
to communicate with someone by telephoning them or sending them a letter, email, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I tried to contact him at his office, but he wasn't in.
You can contact me on 388 9146.

Learner example:
Please contact me on 3333333.

cook /kʊk/  

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

NOUN [c]
someone who prepares and cooks food

Dictionary example:
She's a wonderful cook.

Learner example:
For example my mother wake[s] up at 4am. She is [a] cook like me.

cooker /ˈkʊk.ər/  

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

NOUN [c]
a large box-shaped device which is used to cook and heat food either by putting the food inside or by putting it on the top

Dictionary example:
a gas/electric cooker

Learner example:
For instance I've got my television, radio, computer, a small cooker, a bed, a desk and a sink.
**cooking** /ˈkʊk.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

**NOUN [u]**  
preparing and cooking food, or a particular way of preparing and cooking food

Dictionary examples:
My mother always hated cooking.
Who does the cooking in your house?
I love my dad's cooking.

Learner example:
I really like it because I love cooking and also baking.

**cool** /kuːl/

Word family:
Nouns: cool, coolness
Verbs: cool
Adjectives: cool

**EXCLAMATION INFORMAL**  
used when you like something or agree to something

Dictionary examples:
You've got your own apartment? Cool!
"We'll meet at ten, then?" "Cool."

Learner example:
That's very exciting. Cool!

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD**  
INFORMAL. good, stylish, or fashionable

Dictionary examples:
It was a really cool gig.
She's really cool.

Learner example:
I got this mega cool T-shirt.
**copy** /ˈkɒp.i/

**VERB**

**PRODUCE**

[ɪ] to produce something that is similar or exactly the same as something else

**Dictionary examples:**
They've copied the basic design from the Japanese model and added a few of their own refinements.
Copy the file onto disk.

**Learner example:**
I will copy the CD on[to] my computer.

**corner** /ˈkɔː.nər/

**NOUN [C]**

**WHERE LINES MEET**

the point, area or line which is formed by the meeting of two lines, surfaces, roads, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Click the icon in the bottom right-hand corner of the screen.
There's a postbox on the corner of the street.
I've got a bruise where I hit my leg against the corner of the table.
They live just around/round the corner – so we see them all the time.

**Learner example:**
It's at the corner of East Street and Beach Street.

**correct** /kəˈrekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** correction
**Adjectives:** correct, incorrect
**Adverbs:** correctly

**ADJECTIVE**

**ACCURATE**

accurate, or having no mistakes
Dictionary examples:
a correct answer
Check that you have the correct information.
Is that the correct spelling?
"Your name is Angela Black?" "That is correct."

Learner example:
I must learn more [from] English people [so] that I hear correct English.

cost /kɒst/

NOUN

MONEY
[c or u] the amount of money that you need to buy or do something

Dictionary examples:
The cost of building materials has risen.
The cruise ship was built at a cost of $400 million.
Software is included at no extra cost.
The supermarket chain announced that it was cutting the cost of all its fresh and frozen meat.
The cost of living has gone up.

Learner example:
The country [is] still the same, the cost of living [is] still high.

VERB [r] (cost, cost)

MONEY
If something costs an amount of money, you must pay that amount to buy or do it.

Dictionary examples:
How much did your bike cost?
The trip will cost you $1000.
It costs a lot to buy a house in this part of London.
It cost me £200 just to get it fixed.

Learner example:
How much does it cost?
could /kʊd/

MODAL VERB

PAST ABILITY
used as the past form of 'can' to talk about what someone or something was able to do

Dictionary examples:
When I was younger I could stay up all night and not get tired.
It was so noisy that we couldn't hear ourselves speak.

Learner example:
I couldn't find the information [either] but I phoned the school.

REQUEST
used as a more polite form of 'can' when asking someone to provide something or do something

Dictionary examples:
Could you lend me £5?
Could you turn the music down a little, please?

Learner example:
Could you please send it?

country /ˈkʌn.tri/

NOUN

the country
land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

Dictionary examples:
He lives out in the country somewhere.
Would you prefer to live in the country instead of a town?

Learner example:
It's in the country, near Sopramonte.
countryside /ˈkʌn.tri.sɑːd/

NOUN [u]
land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

Dictionary examples:
The countryside around there is lovely.
The house is set in 90 acres of beautiful, unspoilt countryside.
Every summer thousands of people flock to the countryside.

Learner example:
I'll take you to the countryside.

course /kɔːs/

NOUN
MEAL
[c] a part of a meal which is served separately from the other parts

Dictionary examples:
a four-course lunch
For my main course, I had fish.

Learner example:
For a main course we like potato with some meat.

of course not
used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

Dictionary example:
"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

Learner example:
"Pardon. You said your [u]ncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

cousin /ˈkʌz.ən/

NOUN [c]
a child of a person's aunt or uncle

Dictionary example:
My brother's wife and I both had babies around the same time, so the cousins are very close in age.
Learner example:
I could help you with the instruments, [as] my cousin has a music shop.

cover /ˈkʌv.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: cover, coverage
Verbs: cover, uncover

VERB [ɪ]

PUT
to put something over something else, in order to protect or hide it

Dictionary examples:
The light was so bright that I had to cover my eyes.
She covered him with a blanket.

Learner example:
Bring a cap or somet[h]ing to cover your hair.

crazy /ˈkreɪ.zi/

Word family:
Nouns: craziness
Adjectives: crazy

ADJECTIVE

STUPID
stupid or strange

Dictionary examples:
It's a crazy idea.
You're crazy to buy a house without seeing it.

Learner example:
[At] the party, we danced, sang and we played many crazy games.

be crazy about sb/sth
to love someone very much, or to be very interested in something

Dictionary example:
Mia's crazy about baseball.

Learner example:
I'm crazy about rap music.
cream /kri:m/

NOUN

FOOD
[u] the thick yellowish–white liquid that is taken from milk

Dictionary examples:
strawberries and cream
Do you like cream in your coffee?

Learner example:
For dessert [I like] ice-cream with cream and chocolate sauce.

COLOUR
[u] a yellowish–white colour

Dictionary example:
We chose cream for the walls.

Learner example:
I'm going paint my bedroom cream in colour.

ADJECTIVE
having a yellowish–white colour

Dictionary example:
a cream shirt

Learner example:
Well, here in Spain the woman always wear[s] a white or cream dress.

cricket /ˈkrɪk.ɪt/

NOUN

SPORT
[u] a sport in which two teams of eleven players try to score points by hitting a small ball with a bat, and running between two sets of small wooden posts

Dictionary example:
a cricket ball/bat

Learner example:
We played cricket at the party.
**crisp** /krɪsp/

**NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]**

a very thin slice of potato that has been cooked in oil and is eaten cold

**Dictionary example:**

a packet of crisps

**Learner example:**

I can help sell crisps and drinks.

---

**cross** /krɒs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** crossing

**Verbs:** cross

**VERB**

**OTHER SIDE**

[i or ð] to go across from one side of something to the other

**Dictionary examples:**

It's not a good place to cross the road.
Look both ways before you cross over (the road).
Cross the bridge and turn right at the first set of traffic lights.

**Learner example:**

[The] train station is near my home. Just cross the road and turn Left and you'll see it in front of you.

---

**crowd** /kraʊd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** crowd

**Adjectives:** crowded, overcrowded

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

a large group of people who have come together

**Dictionary examples:**

A large crowd had gathered outside the pop star's hotel.
Shop early to avoid the crowds.

**Learner example:**

I can become [a] volunteer to control the crowds.
crowded /ˈkraʊ.dɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: crowd
Adjectives: crowded, overcrowded

ADJECTIVE

If a place is crowded, it is full of people.

Dictionary examples:
By ten o'clock the market was crowded.
a crowded room

Learner example:
However I think that you [should] get there by car because the bus is crowded.

cry /kraɪ/

VERB

PRODUCE TEARS

[I] to produce tears from your eyes, usually because you are sad, angry or hurt

Dictionary examples:
I could hear someone crying in the next room.
"There, there, don't cry," she said.
We all laughed until we cried.
He cried for joy when he heard that his son had been found alive and well.

Learner example:
He always cries and I'm very sad [about] it.

cupboard /ˈkʌb.əd/

NOUN [c]

a piece of furniture with a door on the front and shelves inside used for storing things

Dictionary examples:
a kitchen cupboard
a built-in cupboard
Is there plenty of cupboard space in your new house?

Learner example:
I think [my jacket] is in your cupboard!!
curry /ˈkʌr.i/

NOUN [C or U]

a type of food, originally from South Asia, consisting of meat or vegetables cooked with hot spices

Dictionary examples:

a hot/mild curry
vegetable/chicken/lamb curry
curry sauce

Learner example:
After the film we can go and get something to eat like curry and rice.

curtain /ˈkɜːr.tən/

NOUN [C]

a piece of material which hangs down to cover a window, stage, etc.

Dictionary examples:

Could you close/draw the curtains?
She opened the curtains.
Heavy curtains blocked out the sunlight.

Learner example:
I think it is behind the curtains.

customer /ˈkʌstə.mər/

NOUN [C]

a person who buys goods or a service

Dictionary examples:

a satisfied customer
Mrs. Wilson is one of our regular customers.

Learner example:
Unfortunat[e]ly I will not [be able to] go because this week I have to go to Germany to do business with one of our customers.
**cut /kʌt/**

**VERB (cutting, cut, cut)**

**USE KNIFE**
[i or ɪ] to use a knife or other sharp tool to divide something, remove part of something, or make a hole in something

**Dictionary examples:**
She cut herself a slice of bread.
He cut the cake **into** six pieces and gave each child a slice.
Cut the meat **up** into small pieces.
I usually cut **off** any bits of fat when I'm preparing meat.
Who cuts your **hair**?

**Learner example:**
I cut the cake with my friends.

**cycling /ˈsɑːk.lɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
- Nouns: cycle, cycling, cyclist
- Verbs: cycle

**NOUN [u]**
the sport or activity of riding a bicycle

**Dictionary example:**
We go cycling most weekends.

**Learner example:**
I want to go swimming and cycling.
**daily /ˈdeɪ.li/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** day, midday
- **Adjectives:** daily
- **Adverbs:** daily

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**EVERY DAY**
- happening or done every day or once a day

**Dictionary examples:**
- Exercise has become part of my daily routine.
- We back up our computer files at work on a daily basis.

**Learner example:**
- It's very easy to reach because some bus companies provide a daily bus service.

**ADVERB**
- every day or once a day

**Dictionary example:**
- Take the tablets twice daily.

**Learner example:**
- It's open daily.

---

**dance /dɑːnts/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** dance, dancer, dancing
- **Verbs:** dance

**NOUN**

**OCCASION**
- [c] a social occasion at which people dance

**Dictionary example:**
- Our band will play at the school dance.
Learner example:
Yesterday I bought two t-shirts and a skirt for a dance at school.

ACTIVITY
[u] the activity or skill of dancing

Dictionary examples:
a dance class
The performers tell the story through song and dance.

Learner example:
There was a dance floor there and the D.J. was very nice.

dancer /ˈdɑːnt.sər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing  
Verbs: dance

NOUN [c]  
someone who dances either as a job or for pleasure

Dictionary examples:  
He's a dancer in the Royal Ballet.  
I never knew you were such a good dancer.

Learner example:  
He is a very good dancer, too.

danger /ˈdeɪn.dʒər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: danger  
Adjectives: dangerous, endangered  
Adverbs: dangerously

NOUN  
POSSIBILITY OF HARM  
[c or u] the possibility that someone or something will be harmed or killed, or that something bad will happen

Dictionary examples:  
Danger! Keep out!  
the dangers of rock-climbing  
He drove so fast that I really felt my life was in danger.  
We were in danger of missing our flight.
**Learner example:**
I thought Steven was in danger [-] somebody wanted to kill him or something like that.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>danger</strong></td>
<td>/ˈdeɪn.dʒər.əs/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** danger
- **Adjectives:** dangerous, endangered
- **Adverbs:** dangerously

**ADJECTIVE**

If someone or something is dangerous, they could harm you.

**Dictionary examples:**
- dangerous chemicals
- The men are armed and dangerous.
- I've never played ice hockey – it's far too dangerous.
- It's dangerous to take more than the recommended dose of tablets.

**Learner example:**
I can do [anything] you want but nothing dangerous!

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>dark</strong></td>
<td>/daːk/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** dark, darkness
- **Adjectives:** dark

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO LIGHT**
with little or no light

**Dictionary examples:**
- It was too dark to see properly.
- What time does it get dark in the summer?

**Learner example:**
It was a very dark night.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>day</strong></td>
<td>/deɪ/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** day, midday
- **Adjectives:** daily
- **Adverbs:** daily
NOUN

LIGHT HOURS
[c or u] the period during the day when there is light from the sun

Dictionary examples:
a bright, sunny day
It's rained all day today.
These animals sleep in the day and hunt at night.

Learner example:
I was riding on [the] roller coasters all day.

WORK HOURS
[c] the time that you usually spend at work or at school

Dictionary examples:
a normal working day
I work a seven–hour day.
We're having to work a six–day week to cope with demand.
She's at home today – she's having a day off.
I must get some sleep – I've got a big day tomorrow.

Learner example:
Tuesday is my free day.

these days
used to talk about the present time

Dictionary example:
Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

Learner example:
How are you these days?

one day
used to talk about something that happened in the past

Dictionary example:
One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

Learner example:
One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

dead /ded/

Word family:
Nouns: death
Adjectives: dead, deadly
Adverbs: dead, deadly
ADJECTIVE

NOT ALIVE
not now alive

Dictionary examples:
She’s been dead for twenty years now.
The motorcyclist was dead on arrival at the hospital.
He was shot dead outside his home.

Learner example:
We cut down a dead tree to keep the house warm because it was very cold.

dear /dɪər/

EXCLAMATION

Oh dear!
used to express surprise or disappointment

Dictionary example:
Oh dear! I forgot my keys.

Learner example:
Oh dear! Why do you work so hard?

decide /dɪˈsaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: decision
Verbs: decide
Adjectives: decisive
Adverbs: decisively

VERB

CHOOSE
[I or ɪ] to choose something after thinking about several possibilities

Dictionary examples:
They have to decide by next Friday.
I don’t mind which one we have – you decide.
In the end, we decided to go to the theatre.
She decided (that) she would retire to the country.
I can’t decide what to do.
He can’t decide whether to buy it.
Learner example:
I have decided to paint my room orange.

depth /diːp/

Word family:
Nouns: depth
Verbs: deepen
Adjectives: deep
Adverbs: deeply

ADJECTIVE

TOP TO BOTTOM
having a long distance from the top to the bottom

Dictionary examples:
a deep river/sea/lake
The water’s not deep here – look, I can touch the bottom.
The water’s only ankle-/knee-/waist-deep, so we’ll be able to get across the river easily.

Learner example:
That place is good for families too, because the water is not so deep but warm.

degree /dɪˈɡriː/

NOUN

TEMPERATURE
[c] a unit for measuring temperature, shown by the symbol ° written after a number

Dictionary example:
Water boils at 212 degrees Fahrenheit and 100 degrees Celsius/Centigrade.

Learner example:
Today it is very windy and too cold for bathing, just about 15 degrees.

delay /dɪˈleɪ/

VERB

MAKE HAPPEN LATER
[I or T] to make something happen at a later time than originally planned or expected
Dictionary examples:
My plane was delayed by an hour.
Could we delay the meeting a few days?

Learner example:
The bus was delayed and I decided to go on foot.

NOUN [C or U]

LONG WAIT
when you have to wait longer than expected for something to happen, or the time that you have to wait

Dictionary examples:
An accident caused long delays on the motorway.
There has been a delay in the book's publication.

Learner example:
It was terrible at Heathrow airport because my flight had a delay of over two hours.

dentist /ˈden.tɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: dentist
Adjectives: dental

NOUN [C]
someone who examines and repairs teeth

Dictionary example:
You should have your teeth checked by a dentist at least twice a year.

Learner example:
She is a dentist and can speak several languages.

department /dɪˈpaːt.mənt/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
a part of an organization such as a school, business or government which deals with a particular area of study or work

Dictionary examples:
the geography department/the department of geography
The accounts department is/are having a Christmas party this week.
the Department of Health and Social Security
Then we went down to [the] Design and Technology department and [the] English department.

**department store** [dɪˈpɑːt.məntˌstoːr]  
NOUN [C]  
a large shop divided into several different parts, each of which sells different things

First we'll go to May's department store, because things are so cheap [there].

**describe** [dɪˈskraɪb]  
Word family:  
Nouns: description  
Verbs: describe  
VERB [T]  
to say or write what someone or something is like

Can you describe your bag?  
He described the painting in detail.  
Let me describe (to you) how it happened.  
She described Gary as shy.

I would like to describe the food from my country.

**desert** [ˈdez.ət]  
NOUN [C or U]  
a large, hot, dry area of land with very few plants

the Sahara Desert  
They were lost in the desert for nine days.

I'm on holiday in Tunisia near "Djerba". Yesterday morning I [saw] many camels in the desert.
dessert /ˈdɪzət/

NOUN [C or U]
sweet food eaten after the main part of a meal

Dictionary examples:
a dessert fork/spoon
For dessert there's apple pie, cheesecake or fruit.
If you make the main course, I'll make a dessert.

Learner example:
I always order a t-bone steak with salad, and for dessert a piece of chocolate cake.

detail /ˈdiː.tel/ 

Word family:
Nouns: detail
Adjectives: detailed

NOUN
details
information about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I've sent off for the details of a job I saw advertised in the paper.
They haven't given me any details yet.
A police officer took down the details of what happened.

Learner example:
Here are the details you asked for.

diary /ˈdaɪə.ri/ 

NOUN [C]
FOR THOUGHTS
a book in which a person writes a private record of events, thoughts, feelings, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I write down my thoughts in my diary every night.
I've kept a diary since I was a little girl.

Learner example:
The best one is a diary: my aunt gave it to me. It like it because I can write my feelings in it.
FOR ARRANGEMENTS

a book containing spaces for all the days and months of the year, in which you write down your future arrangements, meetings, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I'll check my diary and see when I'm free.
Don't forget to write the date of the meeting in your diary.

Learner example:
My diary is important for me because [it has] all my friend's ad[dress][es].

difference /ˈdif.r.nts/

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

NOUN

WAY
[c or u] the way in which two people or things are not the same

Dictionary example: between
What's the difference between an ape and a monkey?

Learner example:
I will not find the same one and of course John will notice the difference.

digital /ˈdɪdʒ.ɪ.təl/

ADJECTIVE

SYSTEM
using an electronic system that changes sounds or images into signals in the form of numbers before it stores them or sends them

Dictionary examples:
digital data
da digital recording
digital TV

Learner example:
It has amazing digital effects.
digital camera /ˌdɪdʒ.ɪ.təlˈkæm.rə/

NOUN [c]
a type of camera that records images that you can use and store on a computer

Dictionary example:
These days almost everyone uses a digital camera.

Learner example:
I got lots of gifts, including a digital camera!

dinosaur /ˈdaɪ.nə.sɔːr/

NOUN [c]
a very large animal that used to live millions of years ago

Dictionary example:
So why did the dinosaurs die out?

Learner example:
It was attacked by an enormous dinosaur and died.

diploma /drˈpləʊ.mə/

NOUN [c]
a qualification from a school, college or university, or an official document showing that someone has completed a course of study

Dictionary example:
a diploma in marketing

Learner example:
My best present was a diploma [from] the University of Cambridge.

directions /dəˈre.kʃənz/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

NOUN [PLURAL]
instructions that tell you how to get to a particular place, or how to do something
Dictionary examples:
Can you give me directions to your house?
"Did you have any difficulty finding the theatre?" "No, your directions were excellent."
Just follow the directions on the label.

Learner example:
I didn't know where the College was, [and] most of the people [gave] me wrong directions.

dirty /ˈdɜː.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: dirt
Adjectives: dirty

ADJECTIVE
not clean

Dictionary example:
Her face was dirty and tear-stained.

Learner example:
Please bring two aprons or our clothes will get dirty.

disco /ˈdɪs.kəʊ/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL discos)
a place or event where people dance to pop music

Dictionary example:
disco lights

Learner example:
I think Saturday will be the best for me and then we can go to [a] disco.

discount /ˈdɪs.kaʊnt/

NOUN [C]
a reduction in price

Dictionary examples:
They usually give you a discount if you buy multiple copies.
They offer a 10 percent discount on rail travel for students.
Learner example:
Thanks to this club, we have a 10% discount [at] all shops in the downtown [area] during December.

discuss  /dɪˈskʌs/

Word family:
Nouns: discussion
Verbs: discuss

VERB [T]

to talk about something with someone and tell each other your ideas or opinions

Dictionary example:
Have you discussed this matter with anyone else?

Learner example:
When we meet, we usually [watch] a science fiction film, then we discuss it.

dish  /dɪʃ/

NOUN

CONTAINER
[c] a curved container for eating and serving food from

Dictionary example:
an oven-proof dish

Learner example:
You should be able to serve [it in] dishes or glasses.

FOOD
[c] food prepared in a particular way as part of a meal

Dictionary example:
a chicken/vegetarian dish

Learner example:
I like rice and sweet dishes.

the dishes
dirty plates, bowls and other objects that have been used for cooking or eating food

Dictionary example:
Who’s going to wash the dishes?
Learner example:
Because after dinner I washed the dishes, so I put my ring on the table.

**do /duː/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** do, overdo

**Auxiliary Verb (did, done)**

**don't you?/do you?/doesn't she?/does she?, etc.**

used in a phrase at the end of a sentence to make the sentence a question

**Dictionary examples:**
You like her, don't you?
Sarah lives near here, doesn't she?
You didn't ask him, did you?
It doesn't hurt, does it?

**Learner example:**
You love watch[ing] tv, don't you?!

**Do you mind ...?**

something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Do you mind if I put the television on?

**Learner example:**
Do you mind if I bring a friend?

**Verb (did, done)**

**MAKE**

[r] to make or produce something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've done 20 copies of the hand-out.
They do really good cakes in the cafe.

**Learner example:**

**Healthy/Happy**

[i] used for talking or asking about someone and whether they are healthy, happy or succeeding
Dictionary examples:
Hi, how are you doing?
"How is Freya doing?" "She's doing really well, thanks."

Learner example:
I'm doing fine.

SPORT ETC.
to perform a sports activity

Dictionary example:
She does yoga in her spare time.

Learner example:
[At the club,] I can swim, do karate [or] yoga, play soccer, tennis, squash and table-tennis.

document /ˈdɒk.ɪ.ment/

NOUN [c]
OFFICIAL INFORMATION
a piece of paper with official information on it

Dictionary example:
official/confidential/legal documents

Learner example:
My credit cards and official documents are inside.

double /ˈdʌb.əl/

ADJECTIVE
twice the size, amount, price, etc., or consisting of two similar things together

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to book a double room.
I ordered a double espresso.
Go through the double doors and turn left.
The word 'cool' has a double 'o' in the middle.

Learner example:
I'm going to buy a double bed, that is why I need to sell the single one.
**down /daʊn/**

**ADVERB**

**LOWER POSITION**

towards or in a low or lower position, from a higher one

**Dictionary examples:**
Is this lift going down?
Don't look down! You'll get dizzy.
The sun's going down and it'll be dark soon.
I bent down to look under the bed.

**Learner example:**
Lunch time in India is about 5 p.m, when the sun [is] going down.

**PREPOSITION**

**LOWER POSITION**
in or towards a low or lower position, from a higher one

**Dictionary examples:**
I slid down the hill.
Aikiko fell down some stairs and broke her wrist.

**Learner example:**
I was the first to go down the hill.

**ALONG**

along or further along

**Dictionary examples:**
We drove down the motorway as far as Bristol.
Her office is down the corridor on the right.
They sailed the boat down the river.

**Learner example:**
Then we went down the Nile by boat.

**download**

**VERB**

[I or T] /ˌdaʊnˈləʊd/ to copy computer programs, music or other information electronically, especially from the Internet or a larger computer

**Dictionary example:**
I've downloaded the program.
Learner example:
I left [my computer] in your sister’s room as she wanted to download some songs from it to her laptop.

downstairs

ADVERB /ˌdaʊnˈsteəz/
to or on a lower floor of a building, especially the ground floor

Dictionary example:
I went downstairs to answer the phone.

Learner example:
While I was in your house, your mom called me to help her carry some stuff, so I left my purse on your bed, and went downstairs to help her.

Dr /ˈdɒk.tə/

NOUN
a title for someone who is a medical doctor or a Doctor of Philosophy

Dictionary example:
Dr Woolley has retired from the practice.

Learner example:
Dr. Ahuja has placed a virus in a suitcase.

drawer /d्रəːfə/

NOUN [c]
a box–shaped container without a top which is part of a piece of furniture. It slides in and out to open and close and is used for keeping things in.

Dictionary examples:
I keep my socks in the bottom drawer.
I don’t like to go through other people’s drawers.

Learner example:
I think I left it in your drawer in the living room.
drawing /ˈdrɔː.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: drawing
Verbs: draw

NOUN [C or U]
the act of making a picture with a pencil or pen, or a picture made in this way

Dictionary examples:
Rosie loves drawing.
She gave me a beautiful drawing of a horse.

Learner example:
My hobbies are singing, dancing, drawing, writing, reading and so on.

dream /driːm/

NOUN [C]

SLEEP
a series of events or images that happen in your mind when you are sleeping

Dictionary examples:
a bad dream
I had a very odd dream about you last night.
Paul had a dream that he won the lottery.

Learner example:
I thought it was a very strange dream but her dream wasn't strange it was nice.

VERB [I or T] (dreamed or dreamt, dreamed or dream)

SLEEP
to experience events and images in your mind while you are sleeping

Dictionary examples:
What did you dream about last night?
I often dream about/of flying.
I dreamed that I was having a baby.

Learner example:
It ran, ran, and I screamed – I was dreaming, but it was very real.
dress /dres/

Word family:
Nouns: dress
Verbs: dress, undress
Adjectives: dressed, undressed

VERB

PUT ON CLOTHES
[i or ɪ] to put clothes on yourself or someone else, especially a child

Dictionary examples:
My husband dresses the children while I make breakfast.
He left very early and had to dress in the dark.

Learner example:
Maria started to dress, but her suit was not there!

dressed /drest/

Word family:
Nouns: dress
Verbs: dress, undress
Adjectives: dressed, undressed

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

WEARING CLOTHES
wearing clothes and not naked

Dictionary examples:
I usually get dressed before I eat breakfast.
He was dressed in a dark grey suit.
They arrived early and I wasn’t fully dressed.

Learner example:
While I got dressed he started to cook the dinner.

drink /drɪŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: drink
Verbs: drink
Adjectives: drunk
NOUN [C or U]

ALCOHOL
1 alcoholic liquid

Dictionary examples:
Whose turn is it to buy the drinks?
We ran out of drink at the party.

Learner example:
Will you be able to bring some drink for dinner, eg. wine?

VERB (drank, drunk)

ALCOHOL
I [i] to drink alcohol

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like a glass of wine?" "No thanks, I don't drink."
I didn't drink at all while I was pregnant.

Learner example:
Did you drink or dance at the party?

driving licence  /ˈdræɪvɪŋˌlaɪ.ən.tɪs/

NOUN [C]

official permission for someone to drive a car, received after passing a driving test, or a document showing this

Dictionary example:
I have a clean driving licence.

Learner example:
This is very important for me, because inside this wallet are some very important documents, for example [my] driving licence and credit card!

drum  /drʌm/

NOUN [C]
a round, hollow musical instrument that you hit with your hand or a stick

Dictionary examples:
a bass/snare/kettle drum
a drum beat
**Learner example:**
I am a very good drummer because I have played the drums for six years.

dry /draɪ/

**ADJECTIVE (drier, driest or dryer, dryest)**

**NOT WET**
describes something that has no water or other liquid in, on, or around it

**Dictionary examples:**
My hat kept my hair dry.
These plants grow well in a dry climate.
This cake's a bit dry – I think I overcooked it.

**Learner example:**
So when the clothes were dry, I called a taxi.

**NO RAIN**
with no or not much rain

**Dictionary example:**
a dry summer

**Learner example:**
It said: "My sweet darling, the weather here in Africa is hot and dry, but the nights are cold and lonely without you."

**VERB [I or T]**
to become dry, or to make something become dry

**Dictionary examples:**
Will this paint dry by tomorrow?
Hang the clothes up to dry.
The fruit is dried in the sun.

**Learner example:**
I invited him to come inside and dry his clothes and have a cup of tea.

duck /dʌk/

**NOUN [c]**
a bird that lives by water, has webbed feet, a short neck and a large beak

**Dictionary example:**
We took some bread to feed the ducks.
Learner example:
There was a big lake, with a lot of ducks.

during /ˈdjʊə.rɪŋ/

**PREPOSITION**

**THROUGH**
for the whole of a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
They work during the night and sleep by day.
There were huge advances in aviation technology during World War Two.

**Learner example:**
We sat together during the lesson.

**AT SOME TIME IN**
at some time between the beginning and the end of a period

**Dictionary examples:**
I woke up several times during the night.
The programme will be shown on television during the weekend.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to see them during this holiday.
**each** /iːtʃ/

**PRONOUN**

each other
used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

**Dictionary examples:**
They kept looking at each other and smiling.
They're always wearing each other's clothes.
Why are you always arguing with each other?

**Learner example:**
We can write to each other once a month.

**early** /ˈɜː.li/ (earlier, earliest)

**ADVERB**

BETORE
before the usual time or the time that was arranged

**Dictionary examples:**
If you finish early, you can go home.
The plane arrived ten minutes early.

**Learner example:**
We'll finish it early.

**ADJECTIVE**

BEGINNING
near the beginning of a period of time, process, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
the early 1980s
This was in the early days of car design.
My earliest memory is of being shown around our new house.
**Learner example:**
Tomorrow please come in the early morning.

---

**earn /əːn/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** earnings
**Verbs:** earn

**VERB**

**GET MONEY**

[ɪ or ɜː] to get money for doing work

**Dictionary examples:**
She earns more than £50,000 a year.
How much do you earn, if you don’t mind me asking?

**Learner example:**
We can wash cars to earn some money for the necessary materials.

---

**earring /ˈɪə.rɪŋ/**

**NOUN [c]**

a piece of jewellery that you wear on or through your ear

**Dictionary examples:**
gold/silver earrings
a pair of earrings
He was wearing an earring in his left ear.

**Learner example:**
It is a gold earring and it is on the table I think.

---

**easily /ˈiː.zɪ.lɪ/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** ease
**Adjectives:** easy, uneasy
**Adverbs:** easily, easy

**ADVERB**

**NO DIFFICULTY**

with no difficulty or effort
Dictionary examples:
I can easily get some food on the way home tonight, if you'd like.
She makes friends very easily.

Learner example:
I think you can find it very easily, because it is [in the] centre of my home town.

east (also East) /iːst/

Word family:
Nouns: east
Adjectives: east, eastern

NOUN [u]

DIRECTION
the direction that you face to see the sun rise, opposite to the west

Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
Which way is east?

the east
the part of an area that is further towards the east than the rest

Dictionary examples:
Her home is in the east of France.
Most of the country, except the east, is rural.

Learner example:
You can visit the east of the town.

ADJECTIVE
in or forming the east part of something

Dictionary examples:
New York is east of Chicago.
The east wall of the mosque is covered with a beautiful mosaic.

Learner example:
I'll visit the romantic Robin Hood's Bay [on] the east coast of England.

ADVERB
towards the east

Dictionary example:
They sailed further east.

Learner example:
We went [e]ast to Oslo.
**eighth** /ˈeɪtθ/  
ORDINAL NUMBER  
8th written as a word  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He finished eighth in the race.  
Bob’s birthday is on the eighth (of June).  

**Learner example:**  
I’m free on the eighth of June.

**eighty** /ˈeɪ.it/  
NUMBER  
the number 80  

**Dictionary examples:**  
seventy, eighty, ninety  
They’ve invited eighty (guests) to the wedding.  

**Learner example:**  
The film is a fantasy novel and it [was] written by Tolkien about eighty years ago.

**electric** /ɪˈlek.trɪk/  
Word family:  
Nouns: electrician, electricity  
Adjectives: electric, electrical  

**ADJECTIVE**  
EQUIPMENT  
Electric lights, tools, etc. work using electricity.  

**Dictionary example:**  
an electric car/heater  

**Learner example:**  
I like rock music so if you want I can play my electric guitar [at] your concert.
**electricity /eˌlekˈtrɪs.ə.ti/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** electrician, electricity  
**Adjectives:** electric, electrical

**NOUN [u]**  
A type of energy that can produce light and heat, or make machines work

**Dictionary examples:**
The electricity has been turned off.
an electricity bill

**Learner example:**
You can also see how life [is] in our African villages, where there [is] no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.

**elephant /ˈel.ɪ.fənt/**

**NOUN [c]**
A very large, grey animal with big ears and a very long nose with which it picks things up

**Learner example:**
We saw elephants, tigers, snakes, monkeys... and in the afternoon we visited the museums.

**else /els/**

**ADVERB**

**IN ADDITION**
in addition to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like anything else to eat?  
What else did he say?  
The book definitely isn’t here. Where else should I look?

**Learner example:**
If you need anything else, you’ll find it in the classroom.

**DIFFERENT**
different from someone or something
Dictionary examples:
I don't like it here. Let's go somewhere else.
If it doesn't work, try something else.
It's not my bag. It must be someone else's.

Learner example:
I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

OTHER
other things or people

Dictionary examples:
I forgot my toothbrush, but I remembered everything else.
I turned up in my jeans and everyone else was dressed really smartly.

Learner example:
As this year I turned 12 my mum and dad gave me 12 gifts and everyone else gave me clothes or money.

email (also e-mail) /ˈiː.mæl/  

VERB [t]
to send a message using email

Dictionary examples:
Email me when you've got time.
Has he emailed you that list of addresses yet?

Learner example:
I am emailing you to ask you if I could borrow your bike.

empty /ˈemp.ti/  

ADJECTIVE

NOTHING INSIDE
If something is empty, it does not contain any things or people.

Dictionary examples:
an empty house/street
Shall I take the empty bottles for recycling?
The train was empty by the time it reached London.

Learner example:
So I haven't got any empty space for the computer.
end /end/

Word family:
**Nouns:** end, ending
**Verbs:** end
**Adjectives:** endless

**NOUN**

**FURTHEST PART**
[c] the furthest part or final part of a place or thing

Dictionary examples:
Our house is the third from the end on the left.
They were standing at *opposite* ends of the room.

Learner example:
Go up until you get to the end of the road.

**VERB**[v or t]
to finish or stop, or to make something finish or stop

Dictionary examples:
When is your meeting due to end?
Their marriage ended in 1991.
The match ended *in* a draw.
I'd like to end *with* a song from my first album.
The talks were aimed at ending the war between the two countries.

Learner example:
The course ends on 30th September.

engine /ˈen.dʒɪn/

Word family:
**Nouns:** engine, engineer, engineering

**NOUN** [c]
the part of a vehicle that uses energy from oil, electricity or steam to make it move

Dictionary example:
a *jet/diesel* engine

Learner example:
When we left there, I started my car but the engine didn't work.
engineer /ˌen.dʒɪˈnɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: engine, engineer, engineering

NOUN [c]
someone whose job is to design, build or repair machines, engines, roads, bridges, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a civil engineer
a mechanical/structural engineer
a software engineer

Learner example:
I can help with the concert, because I'm a sound engineer!

enjoy /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: enjoyment
Verbs: enjoy
Adjectives: enjoyable

VERB [r]
enjoy yourself
to get pleasure from something that you are doing

Dictionary examples:
I think the party went well – people seemed to be enjoying themselves.
Did you enjoy yourself at Lucy’s last night?

Learner example:
I’m sure you will enjoy yourself and will never regret visiting me and Azerbaijan.

enough /ɪˈnʌf/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

NECESSARY AMOUNT
as much as is necessary
Dictionary examples:
Is there enough cake for everyone?
Have you had enough to eat?
There are 25 textbooks for the class – that should be enough.
I know enough about art to realise that this painting is special.

Learner example:
My favourite present is the concert tickets because I wanted to go the concert but I didn't have enough money.

ADVERB

NECESSARY AMOUNT

as much as is necessary

Dictionary examples:
Are you old enough to vote?
You're not driving fast enough.

Learner example:
He didn't study enough.

enter /ˈen.tə/ 

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

VERB

PLACE

[I or ɪ] to come or go into a place

Dictionary examples:
The police entered through/by the back door.
She is accused of entering the country illegally.

Learner example:
Without that [identity card] I can't enter my school.

entrance /ˈen.trəns/ 

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter
NOUN

DOOR
[c] a door, gate, etc. by which you can enter a building or place

Dictionary examples:
There are two entrances – one at the front and one round the back.
They must have used the back entrance to the building.
I'll meet you at the main entrance.

Learner example:
From my house you can get there by bus. There's a special one, and it'll take you up to the entrance of the park.

envelope /ˈen.və.ləʊ/

NOUN [C]
a flat paper container for a letter

Dictionary example:
She ripped open the envelope.

Learner example:
Last night I left an envelope in your house.

especially /ɪˈspeʃ.əli/

ADVERB

VERY MUCH
very much or particularly

Dictionary examples:
She's not especially interested in sport.
I chose this especially for your new house.
I loved the show, especially the dancing.

Learner example:
I like sports, especially playing basketball.

euro (also Euro) /ˈjʊə.roʊ/

NOUN [C]
the unit of money used in most European Union countries; €
**Dictionary example:**
Most hotels are priced between a hundred and two hundred euros a night.

**Learner example:**
The price is 50 euro.

---

**even** /ˈIː.vən/

ADVERB

SURPRISE

used to emphasize something that is surprising

**Dictionary examples:**
Everyone danced – even Mick.
It’s a very difficult job – it might even take a year to finish it.

**Learner example:**
You were the only one who wasn’t there, even Marcelo was there!

---

**ever** /ˈev.ər/

ADVERB

AT ANY TIME

at any time

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you ever been to London?
If you’re ever in Cambridge, do give me a ring.
Nothing ever happens here in the evenings.
The smell is worse than ever.

**Learner example:**
[It] is the most beautiful place I’ve ever seen.

---

**everybody** /ˈev.rɪ.bɒd.i/ (also everyone)

PRONOUN

every person
Dictionary examples:
Everybody thought it was a good idea.
I've received replies from everybody but Jane.
Goodbye, everybody – see you next week.
I'm sorry, but you'll just have to wait your turn like everybody else.

Learner example:
I was so happy, [because] everybody had a good time.

everyone /ˈev.ri.wʌn/ (also everybody)

PRONOUN
every person

Dictionary examples:
Everyone agreed with me.
Everyone involved in the accident has been questioned by the police.
Would everyone who wishes to attend the dinner let me know by Friday afternoon?
I had dressed up but everyone else was wearing jeans.

Learner example:
Almost everyone went to the party.

everything /ˈev.ri.θɪŋ/

PRONOUN
all things

Dictionary examples:
The thieves took everything.
You can't blame him for everything.
Everything looks so much nicer in the sunshine.
Is everything all right, Angela?
The fish wasn't very fresh, but everything else tasted good.

Learner example:
We have to bring a pencil, they'll give us everything else we need.

everywhere /ˈev.ri.weər/

ADVERB
in or to every place
Dictionary examples:
I looked everywhere for my keys.
Everywhere I look I see things that remind me of Brendan.
We had to stay in a hotel outside the town as everywhere else was fully booked.

Learner example:
I love the teddy bear because it’s soft and I can take it with me everywhere.

exactly /ɪgˈzækt.i/ (FORMAL examination)

Word family:
Nouns: exam, examination, examiner
Verbs: examine

NOUN [c]
an official test of how much you know about something, or how well you can do something

Dictionary examples:
How many pupils are sitting/taking the geography exam this term?
I failed my physics exam, but I passed chemistry.
exam papers
exam results

Learner example:
I will take my exam on December 8.
examination /ɪgˌzæm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** exam, examination, examiner  
**Verbs:** examine

NOUN  
TEST  
[c] an exam  

**Dictionary example:**  
a written examination  

**Learner example:**  
We try to improve our English, because we must pass [the] P.E.T. examination to complete our studies.

excellent /ˈek.səl.ənt/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** excel  
**Adjectives:** excellent  

ADJECTIVE  
extremely good  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The food was excellent.  
Her car is in excellent condition.  
The fall in interest rates is excellent news for borrowers.  

**Learner example:**  
I had an excellent supper and danced with Nat.

except /ɪkˈsept/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** exception  
**Adjectives:** exceptional  
**Adverbs:** exceptionally  

**PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION**  
NOT INCLUDING  
not including a particular fact, thing or person
Dictionary examples:
The museum is open daily except Mondays.
It's cool and quiet everywhere except in the kitchen.
Everyone was there except for Sally.

Learner example:
All of my friends came except you.

**excuse**

**VERB** /ɪkˈskjuːz/

*Excuse me*
used to say sorry for something that you do without intending to

*Dictionary example:*
Oh, excuse me, did I take your seat?

*Learner example:*
Excuse me, I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow.

**exercise** /ˈek.sə.saɪz/

**NOUN**

*PHYSICAL ACTIVITY*
[c or u] physical activity that you do to make your body strong and healthy

*Dictionary examples:*
You really should take more exercise.
Swimming is my favourite form of exercise.
I do stomach exercises most days.

*Learner example:*
I can also [take some] exercise with the bicycle.

*PRACTICE*
[c] a short piece of written work which you do to practise something you are learning

*Dictionary example:*
The book has exercises at the end of every chapter.

*Learner example:*
It's a new book and it has all [the] necessary exercises for secondary school.
**exit /ˈek.sɪt/**

**NOUN [c]**

**WAY OUT**
the door or gate which you use to leave a public building or place

**Dictionary examples:**
- a fire exit
- an emergency exit
- the main exit

**Learner example:**
I'll meet you tonight [at] the exit of Wood Green station.

**ROAD**
a road which you use to leave a motorway or roundabout

**Dictionary example:**
*Take* the third exit at the next roundabout.

**Learner example:**
You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

**explain /ɪkˈspleɪn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** explanation
**Verbs:** explain
**Adjectives:** inexplicable

**VERB [i or T]**
to make something clear or easy to understand by giving reasons for it or details about it

**Dictionary examples:**
- If there's anything you don't understand, I'll be happy to explain.
- The teacher explained the rules to the children.
- Our guide explained where the cathedral was.
- He explained how the machine worked.
- Please could you explain why you're so late.
- She explained that she was going to stay with her sister.
- No one has been able to explain the accident.

**Learner example:**
We have to explain [the information] to our friends.
**extra /ˈek.strə/**

**ADJECTIVE**

more, or more than usual

**Dictionary examples:**
She babysits to earn a bit of extra cash.
He needs extra help with his English.
The price includes travel and accommodation but meals are extra.

**Learner example:**
You only have to bring an extra t-shirt.
fact /ˈfækt/  

NOUN  

TRUE THING  
[c] something that you know is true, exists, or has happened  

Dictionary examples:  
I don't know all the facts about what happened.  
I'm not angry that you took my car – it's just the fact that you didn't ask me first.  
I knew for a fact that she was lying.  

Learner example:  
I love this book, because it's about history facts and it's very interestin[g].

fail /feɪl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: failure  
Verbs: fail  

VERB  

EXAM  
[i or ɪ] to not pass a test or exam  

Dictionary examples:  
A lot of people fail their driving test the first time.  
If she doesn't work she'll fail all her exams.  
"How was your chemistry exam?" "Awful! I think I've failed."  

Learner example:  
I was told most people fail the exam two or three times.
**fair /feə/**

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

**ADJECTIVE**

HAIR/SKIN
having pale skin or a light colour of hair

Dictionary examples:
She's got fair hair and blue eyes.
He's fair-haired.

Learner example:
She is a pretty girl with long fair hair and she has beautiful eyes.

**fall /foːl/**

**VERB [i] (fell, fallen)**

MOVE DOWN
to move down towards the ground, sometimes by accident

Dictionary examples:
The path's very steep, so be careful you don't fall.
He fell badly and broke his leg.
I fell down the stairs and injured my back.
He fell to his death climbing the Matterhorn.
By winter, all the leaves had fallen off the trees.
The snow had been falling steadily all day.

Learner example:
You'[d] better wear your cheap clothes as paint may fall on you.

**fan /fæn/**

**NOUN [c]**

PERSON
someone who admires and supports a person, sport, sports team, etc.
Dictionary examples:
More than 15,000 Liverpool fans attended Saturday's game.
He's a big fan of country music.

Learner example:
I'm a fan of rock music.

**fantastic /fænˈtæs.tɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** fantastic
**Adverbs:** fantastically

**ADJECTIVE**
*informal* extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**
You look fantastic in that dress.
We had a fantastic time.
They've won a holiday? How fantastic!

**Learner example:**
The beaches here are fantastic!

**far /fɑː/**

**ADVERB** *(farther, farthest or further, furthest)*

**DISTANCE**
at, to or from a great distance in space or time

**Dictionary examples:**
Is the station far away?
She doesn't live far from here.
How far away does your mother live?
How far is it from Australia to New Zealand?
Bournemouth is not far from Poole.
One day, perhaps far in/into the future, you'll regret what you've done.

**Learner example:**
It isn't so far from my house so we can go [on foot].

**farmer /ˈfɑː.mər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** farm, farmer, farming
NOUN [c]
someone who owns or looks after a farm

Dictionary example:
a sheep farmer

Learner example:
The farmer was very friendly and we [spent] the day with him.

fashion /ˈfæʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: fashion
Adjectives: fashionable

NOUN

POPULAR STYLE
[c or u] a style that is popular at a particular time, especially in clothes, hair, make-up, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Long hair is back in fashion for men.
Fur coats have gone out of fashion.
She always wears the latest fashions.

Learner example:
I like this present because I love clothes and fashion.

fast /fɑːst/

ADVERB
moving or happening quickly

Dictionary examples:
We ran as fast as we could.
The accident was caused by people driving too fast in bad conditions.

Learner example:
I rode my bike home as fast as I could.
fast food  /ˌfaːstˈfuːd/

NOUN [u]
hot food that can be served very quickly because it is already prepared

Dictionary example:
fast food restaurants

Learner example:
We don’t eat lots of fast food, usually I cook every day.

few /fjuː/

DETERMINER; ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

a few
some, or a small number of

Dictionary examples:
I’ll be ready in a few minutes.
I need to get a few things in town.
We’ve been having a few problems with the new computer.
"How many potatoes do you want?" – "Oh, just a few, please."
I’ve met a few of his friends.

Learner example:
I invited a few of my friends and relatives.

quite a few
quite a large number of

Dictionary example:
I know quite a few people who’ve had the same problem.

Learner example:
We played quite a few games and we had prizes for the winner of each of the games.

field /fiːld/

NOUN

LAND
[c] an area of land used for growing crops or keeping animals
Dictionary examples:
corn fields
The cows were all standing in one corner of the field.

**Learner example:**
You could spend hours walking in wonderful forests and fields.

---

**fifth /fɪfθ/**

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

5th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**
the fifth floor of the building
Tomorrow is the fifth of September.

**Learner example:**
This is the fifth Harry Potter book.

---

**fifty /ˈfɪf.ti/**

**NUMBER**

the number 50

**Dictionary examples:**
forty, fifty, sixty
They were travelling at fifty miles an hour.

**Learner example:**
There were fifty guests at my party.

---

**file /faɪl/**

**NOUN [C]**

**COMPUTER**
a collection of information such as text, pictures or computer programs stored together electronically with a single name

**Dictionary examples:**
What's the file name?
I'm going to **copy/save** this file.
Learner example:
I need the computer to save all my file[s].

INFORMATION
a collection of information and documents about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
a study file
The school keeps files on all its students.

Learner example:
I think I've left the file near the table in the drawing room.

fill /fɪl/

VERB
MAKE FULL
[ɪ or ɪ] to make a container or space full, or to become full

Dictionary examples:
I filled the bucket with water.
I drank my tea while the bath was filling.

Learner example:
It was really hot, even for a summer day, but we were refreshed by a beautiful waterfall that we stopped [at] to fill our water bottle.

final /ˈfaɪ.nəl/

Word family:
Nouns: final
Adjectives: final
Adverbs: finally

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
LAST
last in a series or coming at the end of something

Dictionary examples:
a final warning/offer
the final paragraph
West Ham scored in the final minute.
The game is in its final stages.
**Learner example:**
I need them immediately as my final exam is [the] day after tomorrow.

---

**finally**

/ˈfaɪ.nə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** final

**Adjectives:** final

**Adverbs:** finally

**ADVERB**

AFTER A LONG TIME

after a long time or some difficulty

**Dictionary examples:**
We finally got home at midnight.
After months of looking he finally found a job.

**Learner example:**
Well, I have finally decided that I will paint my room blue.

---

**find**

/faɪnd/

**VERB [T] (found, found)**

DISCOVER BY CHANCE
to discover something by chance

**Dictionary examples:**
I found some money in my coat pocket.
The body was found by a man walking his dog.

**Learner example:**
Miss Murphy said that she had found my diary in a street near the airport.

---

**fine**

/faɪn/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** fine

**Adverbs:** finely

**ADJECTIVE**

GOOD ENOUGH

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] good or good enough
**Dictionary example:**
"Is this soup hot enough?" "Yes, it's fine."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>finger</strong>  /ˈfɪŋ.gər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON HAND</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one of the long thin separate parts of the hand, including your thumb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He noticed her long delicate fingers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I cut my finger chopping vegetables last night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Then my mother brought the cake and while she was lighting the candles she burnt her finger.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fire</strong>  /faɪə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FLAMES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c or u] heat, light, and flames that are produced when something burns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The library was badly damaged in the fire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is thought that the fire was started deliberately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It took the firefighters three hours to put out the fire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How many historic buildings are damaged by fire each year?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yesterday I bought very cool clothes. [...] I bought them because yesterday all my shoes and T-shirts were burned [in] a fire.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>first</strong>  /fɜːst/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> first, firstly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPORTANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>most important, top</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary example:
Sheila won first prize in the photo competition.

Learner example:
It was good because my cousin played and won the first prize.

ADVERB

first of all
before doing anything else

Dictionary example:
First of all, we swam 200 metres in the pool.

Learner example:
First of all, I bought a new t-shirt, a cool jacket and jeans. After that, I went to the athletic[s] store.

first of all
used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

Dictionary example:
First of all, I'd like to ask you a few questions about your childhood.

Learner example:
First of all, thanks for your letter.

BEGINNING A SERIES
used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

Dictionary example:
First, I want to thank my parents.

Learner example:
First, I want to say "Thank you!"

first name ˈfɜːstˌneɪm/

NOUN [C]
the personal name that was given to you when you were born and that is not your family's name

Dictionary example:
It can be rude to call someone by their first name if they are much older or more important than you.

Learner example:
After that he asked the students to introduce themselves, and he easily learned the first name[s] of the student[s] and addressed them [by] their first name except me and it really annoyed me.
### fishing  /ˈfɪʃ.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** fish, fishing
- **Verbs:** fish

**NOUN [u]**

the sport or job of catching fish

**Dictionary examples:**
- My dad loves to **go** fishing.
- salmon fishing
- Fishing is still their main source of income.

**Learner example:**
- We can go fishing or hunting.

### fit  /fɪt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** fitness
- **Adjectives:** fit

**ADJECTIVE (fitter, fittest)**

healthy and strong, especially as a result of exercise

**Dictionary examples:**
- I joined a gym to **get** fit.
- I jog to **keep** fit.
- You need to be very fit to go mountain climbing.

**Learner example:**
- I'm on holiday in Miami [and] I've seen a lot of very fit people.

### flight  /flaɪt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** flight
- **Verbs:** fly

**NOUN [c]**

**JOURNEY**

a journey through air or space in an aircraft or other vehicle
Dictionary examples:
I'll never forget my first flight.
How was your flight?
All flights to New York today are delayed because of bad weather.
My flight was cancelled/delayed.

Learner example:
I would like to rest because the flight will be very boring.

floor /floː/  

NOUN [c]
BUILDING
a particular level of a building

Dictionary examples:
This building has five floors.
Take the elevator to the 51st floor.
We live on the third floor.
a ground floor/first-floor apartment

Learner example:
The new art class is on Tuesday on the first floor with Mrs. Keller.

fly /flaɪ/  

Word family:
Nouns: flight
Verbs: fly

VERB (flew, flown)
MOVE THROUGH AIR
[i] When a bird, insect or aircraft flies, it moves through the air.

Dictionary examples:
The plane was flying at 5000 feet.
The poor bird couldn’t fly because it had a broken wing.
As soon as it saw us, the bird flew away/off.

Learner example:
The birds fly [i]n the sky.
fog /fɒg/

Word family:
Nouns: fog
Adjectives: foggy

NOUN [c or u]
thick cloud just above the ground or sea that makes it difficult to see

Dictionary examples:
Thick/Heavy fog has made driving conditions dangerous.
It took several hours for the fog to clear/lift.

Learner example:
Imagine, in the morning there was fog, and it was a cold day.

foggy /ˈfɒg.i/

Word family:
Nouns: fog
Adjectives: foggy

ADJECTIVE
with fog

Dictionary example:
a foggy day

Learner example:
It was a foggy afternoon and I was at home.

folder /ˈfəʊl.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: folder
Verbs: fold

NOUN [c]

FOR PAPERS
a piece of plastic or thick paper folded down the middle and used to hold loose papers

Dictionary example:
I keep all my bank statements in this folder.

Learner example:
I think I forgot my folder in your house.
**follow /ˈfɒl.əʊ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** following, follower  
**Verbs:** follow  
**Adjectives:** following

**VERB**

**GO**

[I or T] to move behind someone or something and go where they go

**Dictionary examples:**
A dog followed us home.  
She followed me into the kitchen.  
He had the feeling he was being followed.

**Learner example:**
I'll wait for you in the central square and you [can] follow me.

**follow a road/path, etc.**

to travel along a road, path, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Follow the main road down to the traffic lights.

**Learner example:**
You can get to my house by following the road [from] the corner which is next to the playground.

**foot /fʊt/ (plural feet)**

**NOUN [c]**

**on foot**

walking

**Dictionary example:**
Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

**Learner example:**
It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

**footballer /ˈfʊt.boʊ.ər/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** football, footballer
NOUN [c]
someone who plays football, especially as their job

**Dictionary example:**
Her cousin is a professional footballer.

**Learner example:**
I want to be a footballer like Beckham one day.

**for** /fɔː/

PREPOSITION

**PURPOSE**

having a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
There's a sign there saying 'boats for hire'.
Which vitamins should you take for skin problems?

**Learner example:**
You [need] to bring your exercise book for art.

**GET**

in order to get or achieve something

**Dictionary examples:**
I hate waiting for public transport.
I had to run for the bus.
Did you send off for details of the competition?
I've applied for a job with another computer company.

**Learner example:**
It's important to me because I'm going to study for an exam.

**PAYMENT**

in exchange for something, especially an amount of money

**Dictionary examples:**
How much did you pay for your glasses?
She sold the house for quite a lot of money.
They've said they'll repair my car for £300.

**Learner example:**
I'm selling it for 100 Euro.

**OCCASION**

on the occasion of
Dictionary examples:
What did you buy him for Christmas?
We're having a party for Jim’s 60th birthday.

Learner example:
I'm tired because I ha[d] a party yesterday for my birthday.

AT A TIME
at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
I've booked a table at the restaurant for nine o'clock.
We can give you an appointment for 10.15.

Learner example:
Can we rearrange the time for five o'clock?

BECAUSE OF
because of or as a result of something

Dictionary examples:
He got fined for travelling without a ticket.
The things you do for love!
Scotland is famous for its beautiful countryside.
He's best remembered for his novels.

Learner example:
It is famous for "paella" but we have many dif[ferent kind[s] of food.

MEANING
showing meaning

Dictionary examples:
What's the Czech word for 'book'?
"What does J.L. stand for?" “José Luis.”

TOWARDS
towards or in the direction of

Dictionary examples:
They looked as if they were heading for the train station.
Just follow signs for the town centre.
This time tomorrow we'll be setting off for the States.
It says this train is for Birmingham and Coventry only.

for sale
available to buy

Dictionary examples:
Is this painting for sale?
Our neighbours put their house up for sale last week.
Learner example:
For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

**foreign /ˈfɒr.eɪn/**

Word family:
Nouns: foreigner
Adjectives: foreign

**ADJECTIVE**
FROM ANOTHER COUNTRY
belonging or connected to a country which is not your own

Dictionary examples:
Spain was the first foreign country she had visited.
foreign languages
His work provided him with the opportunity for a lot of foreign travel.

Learner example:
You know I have got a friend in Germany, but I want to meet more foreign people.

**forest /ˈfɔːrst/**

**NOUN** [C or U]
a large area of trees growing closely together

Dictionary examples:
the Black Forest
The children got lost in the forest.

Learner example:
I would like [to] go for a walk in the forest.

**forget /fəˈgett/ (forgetting, forgot, forgotten)**

Word family:
Verbs: forget
Adjectives: unforgettable

**VERB**

NOT BRING
[r] to not bring something with you because you did not remember it
Dictionary example:
I've forgotten my keys.

Learner example:
I forgot my wallet yesterday.

fork  /fɔːk/

NOUN [c]
a small object with three or four points and a handle, that you use to pick up food and eat with

Dictionary example:
a knife and fork.

Learner example:
I like a clean fork and knife.

form  /fɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: form, formation, transformation
Verbs: form, transform

NOUN [c]

DOCUMENT
a document with spaces for you to write information

Dictionary examples:
an application form
an entry form
Please fill in/out the form with black ink.
When you have completed the form, hand it in at the desk.

Learner example:
My job application form is in that file.

forty  /ˈfɔː.ti/

NUMBER

NUMBER
the number 40
Dictionary examples:
thirty, forty, fifty
He looks about forty.

Learner example:
There were about forty people.

fourth /foːθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER
4th written as a word

Dictionary examples:
My birthday is on the fourth of December.
Daniel finished fourth in the race.

Learner example:
The new art class is in classroom A on the fourth floor.

free /friː/

Word family:
Nouns: freedom
Adjectives: free
Adverbs: freely

ADJECTIVE

NOT BUSY
not busy doing anything

Dictionary examples:
Are you free this evening?
I don’t have much free time.

Learner example:
I am free this afternoon.

NO COST
not costing any money

Dictionary examples:
I got some free cinema tickets.
Members all receive a free copy of the monthly newsletter.
We will install your washing machine free of charge.

Learner example:
You don’t have to bring any money because it is free.
**ADVERB**

NO COST

without cost or payment

**Dictionary examples:**
Children under five travel free.
He offered to do it for free.

**Learner example:**
I get tickets for free.

---

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT OLD

Fresh food has been produced or collected recently and has not been frozen, dried, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
fresh fruit/vegetables/fish/bread

**Learner example:**
Sometimes they go to the sea to get really fresh fish.

---

**NOUN [c]**

a large container that uses electricity to keep food cold

**Dictionary example:**
Don’t forget to put the milk back in the fridge.

**Learner example:**
I think they are in the kitchen, near the fridge.

---

**ADJECTIVE**

cooked in hot oil or fat
Dictionary example:
a fried egg

Learner example:
My favourite food is fried pork.

friend /frend/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

NOUN [C]

INTERNET
a person you write to on an Internet site

Dictionary example:
I've just added Adam as a friend on Facebook.

friendly /ˈfrend.li/

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly

ADJECTIVE

behaving in a pleasant, kind way towards someone

Dictionary examples:
a friendly face/smile
Our neighbours have always been very friendly to/towards us.

Learner example:
I think I'd prefer a pen-friend from America, because they are very friendly, aren't they?

from /frɒm/

PREPOSITION

MATERIAL
used to show the material of which something is made

Dictionary example:
juice made from oranges and mangoes
Learner example:
The present I love[d] the most was a cute little cat that [is] made from glass.

front  /frʌnt/

NOUN

the front
the side of something that is most important or most often seen because it faces forward

Dictionary examples:
The front of the museum is very impressive.
You need to write the address clearly on the front of the envelope.
There was coffee on the front of his shirt.

Learner example:
If you want to come with me, call me or come [to] the front of the Rialto [at] 8:45 am – I will be there.

the front
the part of something that is furthest forward

Dictionary examples:
He was standing right at the front.
Do you want to sit in the front, next to me?

Learner example:
Thomas plays in the front. He makes nearly all the goals [for] our team.

in front of sth/sb
close to the front part of something, or where someone can see or hear you

Dictionary examples:
There’s parking space in front of the hotel.
Please don’t use bad language in front of the children.

Learner example:
There are four villas in front of our building.

full  /fʊl/

Word family:
Adjectives: full
Adverbs: fully
ADJECTIVE

NO MORE POSSIBLE
If a container or a space is full, it contains as many things or people as possible, or as much of something as possible.

Dictionary examples:
We couldn’t get in – the cinema was full.
The shelves were full of books.
The theatre was only half full.
Be careful, that’s a full cup of coffee I’ve given you.

Learner example:
I’m selling it, because I haven’t enough free time to ride it and my garage is full!

COMPLETE
[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete and including every part

Dictionary examples:
Please give your full name and address.
Today’s my last full day in Paris.

Learner example:
I have Diwali holiday [which] means I will [have a] full day free.

A LOT
containing a lot of things or people or a lot of something

Dictionary examples:
This sweater is full of holes.
His essay was full of spelling errors.
You’re always so full of energy.

Learner example:
You could go to Venice because it is a [special] place full of art.

fun /fʌn/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
INFORMAL enjoyable or entertaining

Dictionary example:
There are lots of fun things to do here.

Learner example:
I can remember my birthday party and all the fun things we did.
furniture /ˈfɜː.nɪ.tʃər/  

NOUN [u]  
objects such as chairs, tables, and beds that you put into a room or building  

Dictionary examples:  
They have a lot of antique furniture.  
The only piece/item of furniture he has in his bedroom is a bed.  

Learner example:  
I hurt myself one week ago so I can’t help you but pupils can install chairs and the [other] furniture.

further /ˈfɜː.ðər/  

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
MORE  
more or extra  

Dictionary examples:  
For further details of the offer, call this number.  
Further information can be found on our website.  
We’ll let you know if there’s any further news about the competition.  

Learner example:  
For further information, contact Joey Hung.

future /ˈfjuː.tʃər/  

NOUN  
the future  
in grammar, the form of the verb used when talking about something that will happen or exist  

Dictionary example:  
In the sentence ‘Who will look after the dog?’ the verb phrase ‘will look’ is in the future.
game /geɪm/

NOUN [c]

OCCASION
a particular competition, match or occasion when people play a game

Dictionary examples:
We had a game of volleyball.
Who won yesterday's game?

Learner example:
I also saw a basketball game between the Rockets and the Knicks.

garage /ˈgær.ɑːʒ/

NOUN [c]

BUILDING
a small building, often next to a house, that you can put a car in

Dictionary example:
Did you put the car in the garage?

Learner example:
My house has got a garden but it hasn't got a garage.

garlic /ˈɡɑː.lɪk/

NOUN [u]
a vegetable like a small onion with a very strong taste and smell

Dictionary example:
a clove of garlic
gas /gæs/

NOUN

FUEL
[u] a substance in a form like air that is used as a fuel for heating and cooking

Dictionary examples:
a gas cooker
Do you prefer cooking with electricity or gas?

Learner example:
You can also see how life [is] in our African villages, where there [is] no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.

gate /geɪt/

NOUN [C]

STRUCTURE
the part of a fence or outside wall that opens and closes like a door

Dictionary example:
Please shut the gate.

Learner example:
Let's meet at the school gate.

geography /dʒiˈɒg.rə.fɪ/

NOUN [U]
the study of the physical surface of the Earth and all regions of the world

Dictionary example:
a degree in geography and economics

Learner example:
I left my geography book at your house yesterday.
get /get/

VERB (getting, got, got)

BRING

[r] to go somewhere and bring back someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Wait here while I get the car.
I'll go and get Sophie from the station.
Could you get me my keys from upstairs?

Learner example:
I decided [to] go on with my plan and get my father's car.

get married
to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary example:
They got married in April.

Learner example:
She was going to get married, and I was invited to the wedding.

gift /gift/

NOUN [c]

THING GIVEN
a present or something which is given

Dictionary example:
a wedding gift

Learner example:
The guitar was my father's gift. It is the best gift I've ever received.

girlfriend /ˈɡɜːlfrend/

NOUN [c]

ROMANCE
a woman or girl who someone is having a romantic relationship with

Dictionary example:
I've never met his girlfriend.
Learner example:
I danced with my mother and my girlfriend Maria.

give /gɪv/

VERB [ɪ] (gave, given)

PUT NEAR
[+ TWO OBJECTS] to put something near someone or in their hand so that they can use it or look at it

Dictionary examples:
Can you give me that pen?
He poured a cup of coffee and gave it to Isabel.

Learner example:
We gave the monkeys some bananas to eat and played with them.

give sb a call/ring
to telephone someone

Dictionary example:
Why don't you just give him a call?

Learner example:
[If] you have other questions, you can give me a call.

TELL
to tell someone something

Dictionary examples:
Can you give Jo a message?
The woman refused to give her name.
She gave me some really useful advice.

Learner example:
I really hope you can give me some advice.

give a party
to have a party

Dictionary example:
They're always giving parties.

Learner example:
He's a very nice guy, and I would like to give him a surprise party.
glad /glæd/ (gladder, gladdest)

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

HAPPY
pleased and happy

Dictionary examples:
I'm glad that you came.
I'm so glad to see you.

Learner example:
I'm very glad to hear that.

glove /glʌv/

NOUN [c]
a piece of clothing which covers your fingers and hand

Dictionary example:
a pair of gloves

Learner example:
Remember to bring gloves as well.

go /gəʊ/

VERB (-going, went, gone)
go running/swimming, etc.
to go somewhere to do a particular activity

Dictionary examples:
We went skating yesterday.
We're going camping on Friday.

Learner example:
I'd like to go swimming.

be going to do/be sth
to intend to do or be something

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to call her tonight.
I'm going to be a dancer when I grow up.
**be going to do sth**
used to say that something is expected to happen in the future

*Dictionary examples:*
It's going to snow tonight.
They're going to have their first baby in June.

*Learner example:*
I think it's going to rain [tomorrow].

**go to the toilet**
to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

*Dictionary example:*
It's going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

*Learner example:*
I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

---

**goal /gəʊl/**

*NOUN [c]*

- **POINT**
a point scored in sports such as soccer, when a player sends a ball or other object into a particular area, such as between two posts

*Dictionary examples:*
He scored two goals in the second half.
We won by three goals to one.
Brinkworth scored the winning goal.

*Learner example:*
I scored ten goals.

- **AREA**
in some sports, the area between two posts, where players try to send the ball

*Dictionary example:*
Terry headed the ball towards the goal.

*Learner example:*
I usually play in goal, but sometimes I play in attack too.
god /gɒd/

NOUN [c]

God
I in Jewish, Christian, or Muslim belief, the spirit who created the universe and everything in it

Dictionary example:
Do you believe in God?

Learner example:
The book talks about God’s love.

gold /gəʊld/

Word family:
Nouns: gold
Adjectives: golden

NOUN [u]

a valuable, shiny, yellow metal used to make coins, jewellery, etc.

Dictionary example:
The bracelet was made of solid gold.

Learner example:
It's ma[d]e of gold and very expensive.

ADJECTIVE

METAL
made of gold

Dictionary example:
gold jewellery

Learner example:
Sammy gave me a gold ring.

COLOUR
being the bright yellow colour of gold

Dictionary example:
gold paint

Learner example:
I need [a] gold colour to paint the bedroom.
golden /ˈgəʊldən/

Word family:
Nouns: gold
Adjectives: golden

ADJECTIVE

METAL
LITERARY made of gold

Dictionary example:
a golden ring

Learner example:
Marinella, I have left my golden ring at your house.

COLOUR
being the bright yellow colour of gold

Dictionary example:
her golden hair

Learner example:
It is a mermaid Barbie with long golden hair.

golf /gɒlf/

NOUN [u]
a game on grass where players try to hit a small ball into a series of holes, using a long, thin stick

Dictionary examples:
Do you play golf?
We often have a round of golf at the weekend.
a golf course

Learner example:
We could go to a golf course and play golf.

good /gʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: good, goodness
Adjectives: good
**ADJECTIVE** *(better, best)*

**SUITABLE**
suitable or satisfactory

**Dictionary examples:**
When would be a good **time** to phone?
Is this a good moment to talk?
How about Friday – is that good **for** you?

**Learner example:**
Saturday is good for me, I hope that [it] is good for you.

**BEHAVIOUR**
A good child or animal behaves well.

**Dictionary example:**
If you’re a good boy at the doctor’s I’ll take you swimming afterwards.

**Learner example:**
I made a promis[e], I[’ll be] the good child for two months, later I[’ll] return [to being] the devil child you know!

---

**good-looking /gʊdˈlʊk.ɪŋ/**

**ADJECTIVE**
If someone is good-looking, they have an attractive face.

**Dictionary example:**
He’s very good-looking.

**Learner example:**
The teacher is a very young and good-looking woman.

---

**gram (UK also gramme) /græm/**

**NOUN** *[c]*
a unit of mass equal to 0.001 kilograms

**Dictionary example:**
Measure out 200 grams of butter.
**grammar** /ˈgræm.ər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: grammar  
Adjectives: grammatical  

**NOUN [u]**  
the way words combine and change their form and position in a sentence, or the rules or study of this  

**Dictionary example:**  
This course will cover basic English grammar.  

**Learner example:**  
You can learn grammar and vocabulary [with] this book.  

---  

**grandchild** /ˈgrænd.tʃaɪld/ *(plural grandchildren)*  

**NOUN [c]**  
the child of a person's son or daughter  

**Dictionary example:**  
They spend a lot of time with their grandchildren.  

**Learner example:**  
My grandchildren will wear [a] fish-like suit 100 years from now.  

---  

**granddad** *(also grandad)* /ˈgrænd.dæd/  

**NOUN [c] informal**  
grandfather  

**Dictionary example:**  
Isn't that your granddad over there?  

**Learner example:**  
When I arrived, my granddad was waiting [for] me.  

---  

**granddaughter** /ˈgrænd.dɔː.tə/  

**NOUN [c]**  
the daughter of a person's son or daughter
**grandfather** /ˈɡrænd.fɑː.ðə/  
**NOUN [c]**  
the father of a person’s mother or father  
**Dictionary example:**  
My grandfather died before I was born.  
**Learner example:**  
It is important because it was from my grandfather.

**grandma** /ˈɡrænd.ma:/  
**NOUN [c] INFORMAL**  
grandmother  
**Dictionary example:**  
My grandma is a very good cook.  
**Learner example:**  
On Sunday I have to go to my grandma’s house.

**grandmother** /ˈɡrænd.mʌθ.ə/  
**NOUN [c]**  
the mother of a person’s father or mother  
**Dictionary example:**  
My grandmother lives in Argentina.  
**Learner example:**  
My 4 brothers, dad, grandmother, sister and my friends were there.

**grandpa** /ˈɡrænd.pɑ:/  
**NOUN [c] INFORMAL**  
grandfather
Dictionary example:
I usually see my grandpa twice a week.

Learner example:
It's very important to me because my favourite grandpa gave it to me.

**grandparent** /ˈɡrænd.ˈpeə.rənt/

**NOUN** [C]

the father or mother of a person's father or mother

Dictionary example:
We can learn a lot from our grandparents.

Learner example:
I invited my grandparents, friends, aunt and uncles.

**grandson** /ˈɡrænd.ˈsʌn/

**NOUN** [C]

the son of a person's son or daughter

Dictionary example:
Nicholas was her first grandson.

Learner example:
Francisco's sons and grandsons came to me[et us at Havana Airport and then we had lunch together.

**granny** /ˈɡræn.i/

**NOUN** [C] INFORMAL

grandmother

Dictionary example:
Our granny used to tell us funny stories.

Learner example:
That watch was very important, because my granny gave it to me before she died.
grape /ˈɡreɪp/  
NOUN [c]  
a small round purple or pale green fruit that you can eat or make into wine  
Dictionary example: 
a bunch of grapes  
Learner example:  
In the countryside there many grapes and beautiful winer[ie]s, that is why my country has great wine.

great /ˈgreɪt/  
Word family:  
Nouns: greatness  
Adjectives: great  
Adverbs: greatly  
ADJECTIVE  
LARGE  
large in amount, size or degree  
Dictionary examples:  
A great crowd had gathered outside the President's palace.  
A great noise came from outside the building.  
Learner example:  
It's a great pleasure to give [you some] advi[c]e.

green /ˈɡriːn/  
NOUN [C or U]  
the colour of grass  
Dictionary example:  
dark/light green  
Learner example:  
I am going to use green for my bedroom.
grey  /greɪ/

NOUN [C or U]
the colour that is a mixture of black and white

Dictionary example:
She was dressed in grey.

Learner example:
I'd like some trainers [in] the colour[s] grey and blue, please.

grilled  /grɪld/

Word family:
Nouns: grill
Adjectives: grilled

ADJECTIVE
cooked on or under a grill

Dictionary example:
grilled steak/fish

Learner example:
The grilled fish was delicious and spicy.

grow  /grəʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: growth
Verbs: grow
Adjectives: growing

VERB (grew, grown)

DEVELOP
[I] to develop and become bigger or taller as time passes

Dictionary example:
Children grow so quickly.

Learner example:
I've grown and the dress is too tight for me.

PLANT
[I or T] If a plant grows, or you grow it, it develops from a seed to a full plant.
**Dictionary examples:**
Tomatoes grow well in full sun.
The villagers grow coffee and maize to sell in the market.

**Learner example:**
I will grow many new trees.

guess  /ges/

**VERB [I or T]**

**Guess what?** INFORMAL
used before telling someone something interesting or surprising

**Dictionary example:**
Guess what? We won the match 4–0.

**Learner example:**
Guess what? Jessica gave me a teddy bear.

**ANSWER/OPIION**
to give an answer or opinion about something without having all the facts

**Dictionary examples:**
Guess how old he is.
You'll never guess who I saw in town.
"You've got a promotion!" "How did you guess?"

**Learner example:**
You will never guess who I ran into at the club.

guest  /gest/

**NOUN [C]**

**VISITOR**
someone who comes to visit you in your home, at a party, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
We've got some guests coming this weekend.
There were 90 guests at their wedding.

**Learner example:**
There were fifty guests at my party.

**HOTEL**
a person who is staying in a hotel
Dictionary example:
We would like to remind all our guests to leave their keys at reception before they depart.

Learner example:
And if you are a guest of the hotel, they'll give you a beautiful flower.

guide /ˈgaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: guidance, guide
Verbs: guide

NOUN [c]

PERSON
someone whose job is to show interesting places to visitors, or to help people get somewhere

Dictionary examples:
a tour guide
The guide at the museum gave us a very interesting talk.

Learner example:
Yesterday I visited the "White House" and the guide was very friendly.

guidebook /ˈgaɪd.bʊk/

NOUN [c]
a book that gives visitors information about a particular place

Dictionary example:
a guidebook to/about Venice

Learner example:
The rest of the holiday I'll dedicate to tourism with my guidebook, [getting to] know the best places on the island.

guy /ɡaɪ/
**Dictionary example:**
Do you mean the guy with the blonde hair and glasses?

**Learner example:**
Last night, I met a wonderful guy!
half /haːf/

NOUN; PRONOUN; DETERMINER (PLURAL halves)

PART
one of two equal parts of something

Dictionary examples:
Rice is eaten by half of the world’s population.
It’ll take half an hour to get there.
Jenny lived in Beijing for a year and a half.
He cut up the apple and gave me half.

Learner example:
It takes an hour and a half.

half-price /ˌhaːfˈpraɪs/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB
costing half the usual price

Dictionary examples:
I got some half-price pizzas at the supermarket.
The railcard allows students and young people to travel half-price on most trains.

Learner example:
It will cost [£]215, [which is] almost half-price.

hall /hɔːl/

NOUN [c]

BUILDING
a large room or building where meetings, concerts, etc. are held
Dictionary examples:
the Royal Albert Hall
a concert hall
I'm playing in a concert at the village/church hall.

Learner example:
Dear Jo, You can find the information [in the] school hall.

ENTRANCE
a room or passage near the main door of a building, which leads to other rooms

Dictionary example:
I've left my bags in the hall.

Learner example:
I think I left it in the hall.

ham /ʰæm/

NOUN [u]
meat from a pig's back or upper leg

Dictionary example:
a ham sandwich

Learner example:
Every day for bre[a]kfast we have bread with ham.

handbag /ˈhænd.bæɡ/

NOUN [c]
a small bag for money, keys, make-up, etc. carried especially by women

Dictionary example:
I left my handbag on the train.

Learner example:
I received a lovely handbag and a blue scarf.

happen /ˈhæp.ən/

VERB [i]

HAVE EXISTENCE
If an event or situation happens, it exists or starts to be done, usually by chance.
Dictionary examples:
Were you there when the accident happened?
We can't let a mistake like this happen again.

Learner example:
I think it happened in his bedroom because I saw some sports clothes and we know he plays basketball.

RESULT
to be the result of an action, situation, or event that someone or something experiences

Dictionary examples:
Did you hear what happened to us last night?
What happens if we can't get enough tickets?

Learner example:
In most Czech families dinner [is the] only meal when everybody eat[s] together and talk[s] about everything [t]hat happened to them [during] that day.

happy /ˈhæp.i/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

ADJECTIVE

happy to do sth
willing to do something

Dictionary example:
I'd be very happy to help, if you need a hand.

Learner example:
I would be very happy to help you with the concert.

SATISFIED
satisfied and not worried

Dictionary examples:
Are you happy with your exam results?
I'm not very happy about you travelling alone at night.

Learner example:
I am very happy with my computer.
**hard  /haːd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**SOLID**

firm and stiff, and not easy to press or bend

**Dictionary examples:**
a hard surface
There was a heavy frost last night and the ground is still hard.

**Learner example:**
We have to bring with us three pencils, two hard pencils and one soft.

**hate  /heɪt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hate, hatred

**Verbs:** hate

**VERB [r]**

to dislike someone or something very much

**Dictionary examples:**
Kelly hates her teacher.
She hated the winter.
I hate it when you do that.
I have always hated speaking in public.

**Learner example:**
I love rock and techno but I hate rap.

**have  /hæv/ (had, had)**

**AUXILIARY VERB**

used with the past participle of another verb to form the present and past perfect tenses

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you seen Roz?
I've passed my test.
He hasn't visited London yet.
I'd met his wife before.
It would have been better to tell the truth.
He's been working in France for two years now.
Learner example:
I haven't seen you for ages.

**MODAL VERB**

**have (got) to do sth**

to need to do something or be forced to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got to go to Manchester tomorrow.
Do we have to finish this today?
They've had to change their plans.

**Learner example:**
Dear Mr Miller, Unfortunately I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow because I'm ill.
Yesterday I went to the doctor and he said that I've got to stay at home for three days.

**have (got) to do sth**

used when you are telling someone how to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
You have to wait for the green light and then record your voice.
You've got to type in your name, then your password.

**Learner example:**
To get to my house, you have to get bus [number] 30 to town, [and] there you have to get bus [number] 15 to Spring Bank.

**VERB [T]**

**BABY**

to give birth to a baby

**Dictionary example:**
Elaine had a baby girl yesterday.

**Learner example:**
She had got married and had had a baby without telling me!

**have fun/a nice time/a problem, etc.**

to experience something

**Dictionary examples:**
Have a nice day!
We had a great time in Venice.
We had a few problems finding the house.
Did you have any luck finding a present for Annie?

**Learner example:**
We played a lot of games and had fun.
have a rest/shower/walk, etc.
used with nouns to say that someone does something

Dictionary examples:
Can I have a quick shower?
Let’s have a walk along the river.

Learner example:
If you want you can have a shower after play[ing] tennis.

head /hed/

Word family:
Nouns: head, heading
Verbs: head

NOUN [c]

SCHOOL
(also headteacher) the person in charge of a school

Dictionary example:
You’ll have to ask the head for permission.

Learner example:
If I can’t do my homework, my teacher will sen[d] me to [the] head teacher.

headache /ˈhed.ək/

NOUN [c]
a pain you feel inside your head

Dictionary example:
I’ve got a splitting headache.

Learner example:
He said he feel[s] sick and ha[s] [a] headache.

headteacher /ˌhed.ˈtiː.tʃər/

NOUN [c]
the person in charge of a school

Dictionary example:
He was sent to the headteacher.
**Learner example:**
My headteacher had already [put up a] notice: Lost at school.

**health** /helθ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** health
**Adjectives:** healthy, unhealthy

**NOUN [u]**
the condition of your body

**Dictionary examples:**
to be in **good/poor** health
Regular exercise is good for your health.
I had to stop eating salty foods for health reasons.

**Learner example:**
I like it very much because I think playing football is good for my health.

**healthy** /ˈhel.θi/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** health
**Adjectives:** healthy, unhealthy

**ADJECTIVE**
**WELL**
physically strong and well

**Dictionary examples:**
She's a normal, healthy child.
He looks healthy enough.

**Learner example:**
Hope you [are] fine and healthy!

**GOOD**
good for your health

**Dictionary example:**
a healthy diet

**Learner example:**
Lithuanian people eat natural (but not healthy) food.
hear /hɪə/ (heard, heard)

VERB

LISTEN

[r] to listen to someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I heard a programme about tigers on the radio.
I heard her sing in New York.

Learner example:
I like soft rock music, and I would like to hear it [at] the concert.

heart /haːt/

NOUN

ORGAN
[c] the organ in your chest that sends the blood around your body

Dictionary examples:
heart disease/failure
He's got a weak/bad heart.

Learner example:
My father [is] going to have heart surgery.

heating /ˈhiː.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: heat, heater, heating
Verbs: heat

NOUN [u]
the system that keeps a building warm

Dictionary example:
Is the heating on?

Learner example:
If you didn't have any heating you would be cold.
heavy /ˈhev.i/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** heavy

**Adverbs:** heavily

**ADJECTIVE**

**WEIGHING A LOT**

Heavy objects weigh a lot.

**Dictionary examples:**

- heavy equipment
- heavy bags/suitcases

**Learner example:**

My phone is awesome. It is very small and I like it because it isn’t heavy and I can listen to music with it.

**HOW MUCH**

used to ask how much someone or something weighs

**Dictionary example:**

How heavy is your backpack?

helicopter /ˈhel.iˌkɒp.tə/

**NOUN [c]**

an aircraft which flies using long, thin parts on top of it that turn round and round very fast

**Dictionary examples:**

- The injured were flown to hospital by helicopter.
- a helicopter pilot

**Learner example:**

I got here by boat because it do[es]n’t have [an] airport and it’s too difficult for helicopters to land.

help /help/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** helper

**Verbs:** help

**Adjectives:** helpful, unhelpful, helpless
VERB [ɪ or ɪ]  

**PROVIDE WHAT IS NEEDED**  
to provide advice, money, support, etc. to make it possible or easier for someone to do something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I wonder if you could help me – I'd like some information about flights to New Zealand.  
My dad said he would help **with** the costs of buying a house.  
I feel that learning English will help my chances of promotion at work.  

**Learner example:**  
I [hope] that my information helps you to plan your trip.

NOUN  

**WHEN SOMEONE HELPS**  
[u] when someone helps another person  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I was too embarrassed to **ask for** help.  
Do you need any help with those boxes?  
Her parents gave her some help **with** her bank loan.  

**Learner example:**  
If you need any help, I can bring food and drinks, but I can [only] come on Sundays.

EXCLAMATION  

**Help!**  
something that you shout when you are in danger  

**Dictionary example:**  
Help! I'm drowning!  

**Learner example:**  
She was really shocked and she screamed "Help!"

**here** /hɪə/  

ADVERB  

**GIVING**  
used when you are giving someone something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Here's a present for you.  
"Have you got the paper?" "Yes. Here **you are.**"
Learner example:
Dear Jo, Here is some information about the art class.

**here you are/here it is, etc.**
used when you see someone or something you have been looking for or waiting for

**Dictionary examples:**
Here she is at last.
Here's our bus.
I've lost my watch – oh, here it is.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hers</strong> /hɜːz/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRONOUN**
used to show that something belongs to or is connected with a woman, girl, or female animal that has just been mentioned

**Dictionary examples:**
Jenny and I both have red hair, but hers is lighter than mine.
I just met a cousin of hers.

**Learner example:**
The CD is important to me because I have to give [it back] to my sister. It is hers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>herself</strong> /hɜːˈself/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**
the reflexive form of the pronoun 'she'

**Dictionary examples:**
She kept telling herself that nothing was wrong.
My mother would worry herself to death if she knew what I was doing.

**Learner example:**
She wanted to kill herself!

**(by) herself**
alone or without anyone else's help
Dictionary examples:
She lives by herself in an enormous house.
Holly's only three but she wrote her name all by herself.
She couldn't manage to lift it herself.
She decorated the cake herself.

Learner example:
It's my favourite present because my sister made it by herself.

**hey /heɪ/**

**EXCLAMATION INFORMAL**
used as a way of attracting someone's attention, or as a greeting

**Dictionary examples:**
Hey! What are you doing with my car?
Hey, are you guys coming to Angela's party?

**Learner example:**
Jesse: Hey, how are you?

**high /haɪ/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: height
Adjectives: high
Adverbs: highly

**ADJECTIVE**

**TALL**
having a large distance from the bottom to the top

**Dictionary example:**
a high building/mountain

**Learner example:**
And also you can see high mount[a]ins [and] beautiful lakes.

**hill /hɪl/**

**NOUN [c]**
a raised area of land, smaller than a mountain
Dictionary examples:
We walked up/down the hill to the village.
They climbed the hill to get a better view.
Their house is on the top of a hill.

Learner example:
We can travel to Sierra de la Fentene, it is a nice village, [and] there are a lot of hills and streams.

**himself /hɪmˈself/**

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'he'

Dictionary examples:
He'd cut himself shaving.
Most nights he would cry himself to sleep.

Learner example:
He woke up and the suitcase wasn't there... that day he thr[e]w himself from the 10th floor of a building.

**(by) himself**

alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
He built the house all by himself.
He lives by himself in a remote village.
Did he do all this work himself?

Learner example:
And Ramundo gave me one special T-shirt, because he made that by himself!

**hip-hop /ˈhɪp.hɒp/**

**NOUN [u]**

a kind of music that originally developed among African Americans, where the words to songs are spoken and not sung

Dictionary example:
The station plays mainly hip-hop and R&B music.

Learner example:
Nick, I like hip hop and rock very much and most of the students agree with me.
his /hɪz/

PRONOUN

the things that belong or relate to someone male who has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
That's Frank's coat over there – at least I think it's his.
I borrowed them from a friend of his.

Learner example:
When he looked at the suitcase carefully, he realised it wasn’t his.

history /ˈhɪs.tər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: history, historian
Adjectives: historic, historical
Adverbs: historically

NOUN

PAST
[c or u] the whole series of events in the past which relate to the development of a country, subject, or person

Dictionary examples:
The Civil War was a terrible time in American history.
What do you know about the history of jazz?

Learner example:
I liked it very much because it [was] about Chinese history.

SUBJECT
[u] the study of events in the past

Dictionary examples:
He's very interested in modern European history.
a history book

Learner example:
Dear Nicolas, I think I left my history book in your house.
hit /hit/

VERB [r] (hitting, hit, hit)

WITH HAND/OBJECT
to touch someone or something quickly and with force using your hand or an object in your hand

Dictionary examples:
She hit him on the head with her tennis racket.
Teachers are not allowed to hit their pupils.

Learner example:
When I went in, somebody hit me with a pan!

hobby /ˈhɒb.i/

NOUN [c]
an activity that you enjoy and do regularly when you are not working

Dictionary example:
Ben’s hobby is restoring old motorcycles.

Learner example:
My hobby is playing the guitar.

hockey /ˈhɒk.i/

NOUN [u]
a team game played on grass where you hit a small ball with a long, curved stick

Dictionary example:
I play hockey every Saturday.

Learner example:
We played hockey and fo[o]tball.

hold /həuld/

VERB [r] (held, held)

IN HAND
to have something in your hand or arms
Dictionary examples:
He was holding a glass of wine.
She held the baby in her arms.
They were holding hands and kissing.
Can you hold the bag while I open the door?

Learner example:
I like to hold [the cat] tightly because her [fur] is so soft and lovely.

home /həʊm/

Word family:
Nouns: home, homeless, homelessness
Adjectives: homeless
Adverbs: home

ADVERB

TO PLACE
to the place where you live

Dictionary examples:
He didn't come home until midnight.
I went home to visit my parents.

Learner example:
I must go home at midnight because I have to travel tomorrow.

honey /ˈhʌn.i/

NOUN [u]
a sweet, sticky food that is made by bees

Dictionary example:
We had a mug of tea and toast spread with honey.

Learner example:
For breakfast they eat bread with butter, jam or honey.

hope /həʊp/

Word family:
Nouns: hope
Verbs: hope
Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless
Adverbs: hopefully, hopelessly
VERB [I or T]

WANT TO HAPPEN
to want something to happen or be true

Dictionary examples:
I hope (that) the bus won’t be late.
We had hoped for better weather than this.
"Do you think it’s going to rain?” "I hope not!”
"Is he coming?” "I hope so.”

Learner example:
I hope you can come next time.

horrible /ˈhɒr.ə.bl/  

ADJECTIVE
very unpleasant or bad

Dictionary examples:
He’s got a horrible cold.
What's that horrible smell?
That was a horrible thing to say!

Learner example:
I got a really nice T-shirt from Janeth, and a horrible pair of socks from Simon.

housewife /ˈhaʊs.waɪf/  

NOUN [C] (PLURAL housewives)
a woman whose work is inside the home, doing the cleaning, cooking, etc., and who usually does not have any other job

Dictionary example:
My grandmother was the perfect housewife.

Learner example:
I have also enjoyed “Desperate housewives”, “the O.C” and of course “the Oprah show” recently.
**How about...?**

**ADVERB**

*use* to make a suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**
How about a drink?
How about going to the cinema?

**Learner example:**
How about going on Monday evening?

**Way**

*use* to ask or talk about the way something happens or is done

**Dictionary examples:**
How do we get to the town from here?
How did you hear about the concert?
How does this machine work?
Roz doesn't know how **to** ride a bicycle.
How **can/could** he be so stupid?
I don't know how anyone **could** think that way.

**Learner example:**
How did you know I liked skateboards?

**Health**

*use* to ask about someone's health

**Dictionary examples:**
How is your mother?
How are you feeling this morning?

**Learner example:**
How are you feeling? I hope you are feeling better.

**How do you do?**

*a* formal greeting for someone that you have not met before

**Dictionary example:**
"I'm Jack Stewart." "How do you do? I'm Angela Black."
**however /ˌhaʊˈev.ər/**

**ADVERB**

**DESPITE THIS**
used when you are about to say something which is surprising compared with what you have just said

**Dictionary examples:**
This is one possible solution to the problem. However, there are others. There may, however, be other reasons that we don't know about.

**Learner example:**
I will be very happy to go fishing and swimming in the lake like the last time. However, if you don't want to do it, it's not a problem for me.

**hundred /ˈhʌn.dred/**

**NUMBER (PLURAL hundred or hundreds)**

**NUMBER**
the number 100

**Dictionary examples:**
We've driven a/one hundred miles in the last two hours. "How many children are there in the school?" "About three hundred." That dress costs hundreds of pounds.

**Learner example:**
It cost nine hundred yuan at least.

**hurry /ˈhʌr.i/**

**VERB [I or T]**
to move or do things more quickly than normal, or to make someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**
Hurry or you'll be late. She hurried to answer the telephone. I hate to hurry you, but I have to leave in a few minutes. After spending her lunch hour shopping, she hurried back to work.

**Learner example:**
I will start painting at 3.45 pm [but] you don't have to hurry.
hurt /hɜːt/

VERB (hurt, hurt)

CAUSE PAIN
[ɨ] to cause pain

Dictionary examples:
Simon hurt his knee playing football.
Emma hurt herself when she fell off her horse.

Learner example:
I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you but pupils can [put out] chairs and the [other] furniture.

BE PAINFUL
[ɪ] If a part of your body hurts, it feels painful.

Dictionary examples:
My eyes really hurt.
It hurts to walk on it.

Learner example:
I’m going to see the dentist, because my tooth is hurting and I really need to go.
ice /aɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: ice
Adjectives: icy
Adverbs: icily

NOUN [u]
water that has frozen and become solid

Dictionary examples:
Gerry slipped on the ice and broke his arm.
The pond was covered in ice all winter.
Would you like ice in your juice?

Learner example:
[It's fun] when you slide on the ice.

ID /ˌaɪˈdiː/

NOUN [C or U]
an official document that shows or proves who you are

Dictionary example:
Make sure you carry some ID with you.

Learner example:
Please could you check if you [have] it because it contains my ID.

ID card /aɪˈdiːˌkɑːd/

NOUN [C]
an identity card

Dictionary example:
You will need a passport or an ID card.

Learner example:
Last night I left my ID card in your house.
idea /aɪˈdɪə/

NOUN

SUGGESTION

[c] a suggestion or plan

Dictionary examples:
a bad/brilliant/great/stupid idea
"Let's go swimming." "That's a good idea!"
If you have any ideas for what I could buy Jack, let me know.
It was Kate's idea to hire a car.
I've had an idea – why don't we go to the coast?

Learner example:
Nick, it's a wonderful idea!

identification /aɪˌden.tɪ.fɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: identification, identity
Verbs: identify

NOUN [U]

DOCUMENT

(also ID) an official document that shows or proves who you are

Dictionary example:
We were asked to show some identification before the security guards would let us in.

Learner example:
It's important to send my wallet back as I can't withdraw money from my account without any proof of identification.

if /ɪf/

CONJUNCTION

DEPENDING

used to say that something will happen only after something else happens or is true
Dictionary examples:
We'll have the party in the garden if the weather's good.
If anyone rings for me, please tell them I'll be back in the office at 4 o'clock.
We'll deal with that problem if and when it arises.

Learner example:
If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

if not
used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

Dictionary example:
I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

Learner example:
I'm going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can't use them anymore.

if you like
used when you offer someone something

Dictionary example:
If you like, I could drive you there.

Learner example:
If you like, we can go to a night club.

ill /ɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: illness
Adjectives: ill

ADJECTIVE

HEALTH
not feeling well, or suffering from a disease

Dictionary examples:
I felt ill so I went home.
He's been ill with meningitis.
Sophia fell ill/was taken ill while on holiday.
He is critically ill in hospital.

Learner example:
It is important because my sister Sarah is ill and she lives in Manchester.
immediately /ɪˈmiː.di.ət.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: immediate
Adverbs: immediately

ADVERB

NOW
now or without waiting or thinking about something

Dictionary examples:
We really ought to leave immediately.
The purpose of the meeting wasn't immediately obvious.

Learner example:
Can you send me it immediately?

improve /ɪmˈpruːv/

Word family:
Nouns: improvement
Verbs: improve
Adjectives: improved

VERB [I or T]
to get better or to make something better

Dictionary examples:
I thought the best way to improve my French was to live in France.
Her health has improved dramatically since she started on this new diet.

Learner example:
I’d like to have a pen-friend in Scotland, because [it] is very important for me to improve my English.

in /ɪn/

PREPOSITION

USING TIME
needling or using no more time than a particular amount of time

Dictionary examples:
Can you finish the job in two weeks?
Dinner will be ready in ten minutes.
She could get that essay done in a couple of hours if she really tried.
Learner example:
My bedroom isn't too big, so we will finish in 1 hour.

PART OF
forming a part of something

Dictionary examples:
He used to be the lead singer in a rock band.
There are too many spelling mistakes in this essay.
I've been waiting in this queue for ages.

Learner example:
My sister sings in a pop group.

In front of sb/sth
close to the front part of something or where someone can see or hear you

Dictionary example:
He parked the car in front of the house.

Learner example:
We can meet in front of the museum.

ADVERB

INTO A SPACE
into an area or space from the outside of it

Dictionary examples:
Could you bring the clothes in for me?
Cut the pastry into a square and turn in the corners.

Learner example:
First I brought in the big cake that my father had [bought].

include /ɪnˈkluːd/

Word family:
Nouns: inclusion
Verbs: include
Adjectives: inclusive

VERB [T]
to contain something or someone as a part of something else, or to make someone or something part of something else
**Dictionary examples:**
The bill includes tax and service.
Tax and service are included in the bill.
Your responsibilities will include making appointments on my behalf.
The group includes many ex-soldiers.

**Learner example:**
It includes the latest technology with all the [extras].

---

**Including /ɪnˈkluː.dɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** inclusion
**Verbs:** include
**Adjectives:** inclusive

**PREPOSITION**
used to show that a person or thing is part of a larger group, amount or process

**Dictionary examples:**
Eight people, including two children, were injured in the explosion.
It's £24.99, including postage.

**Learner example:**
[At] my party we danced a lot and everybody was there, including Amanda, Bruna, and Paola.

---

**indoor /ˈɪn.dɔːr/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** indoor
**Adverbs:** indoors

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
happening, used or situated inside a building

**Dictionary examples:**
indoor sports/activities
an indoor swimming pool

**Learner example:**
We played a lot of indoor games at the party.
| **information**  /
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> inform, misinform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> informative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [u]**

facts about a situation, person, event, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- to find out/get information
- Do you have any information about/on train times?
- I read an interesting bit/piece of information in the newspaper.
- For further information, please contact your local library.
- We have reliable information that a strike is planned next month.

**Learner example:**
- For other information call me on 753784

| **insect**  /
|---|
| **NOUN [c]**
- a small creature with six legs, for example a bee or a fly

**Dictionary examples:**
- Ants, beetles, butterflies and flies are all insects.
- I've got some sort of insect bite on my leg.

**Learner example:**
- [T]here are a lot of butterflies in the park, [and] they are beautiful insects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>inside</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ADVERB** /
| **CONTAINER**
- in or into a room, building, container, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
- I'm freezing, let's go back inside.

**Learner example:**
- We can stay inside and play with the computer.
### instead /ɪnˈsted/

**ADVERB**

in place of someone or something else

**Dictionary example:**

There's no coffee – would you like a cup of tea instead?

**Learner example:**

I don’t want to use the dark blue paint. I am going to use the sky-blue paint instead.

### Instruction /ɪnˈstrækʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** instruction, instructor

**Verbs:** instruct

**NOUN**

**instructions**

information that explains how to do or use something

**Dictionary examples:**

You obviously didn’t **read** the instructions properly.

They need **simple/clear** instructions on what to do next.

**Learner example:**

Please read th[ese] instructions.

### instrument /ˈɪn.stə.mənt/

**NOUN [C]**

**MUSIC**

an object that is used for playing music, such as a piano, guitar or drum

**Dictionary examples:**

They all brought **musical** instruments with them.

Which instrument do you **play**?

**Learner example:**

I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.
interested /ˈɪn.trəstɪd/

Word family:
**Nouns:** interest  
**Adjectives:** interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting  
**Adverbs:** interestingly

**ADJECTIVE**
wanting to give your attention to something and discover more about it

**Dictionary examples:**
He didn't seem very interested in what I was saying.  
Sara's at that age where she's starting to get interested in boys.  
I'd be interested to hear more about your work.  
"Really?" he said, with an interested look on his face.  
Yes, I'd be very interested in knowing more about the services your firm offers.

**Learner example:**
I'm very interested in sports.

international /ˌɪn.təˈnæʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:
**Adjectives:** international  
**Adverbs:** internationally

**ADJECTIVE**
relating to or involving two or more countries

**Dictionary examples:**
international politics  
an international team of scientists

**Learner example:**
Go to the international museum, it's wonderful.

into /ˈɪn.tuː/

**PREPOSITION**

**CHANGE**
used to show when a person or thing changes from one form or condition to another
**Dictionary examples:**
Peel the cucumber and chop it into small cubes.
Her novels have been translated into nineteen languages.
We're planning to turn the smallest bedroom into an office.

**Learner example:**
I like it very much because now I can convert any language into Bengali.

---

**invitation /ˌɪn.vɪˈteɪ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invitation

**Verbs:** invite

**NOUN**

**SOCIAL**

[c or u] when someone invites you to do something or go somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
Thanks for the invitation to your birthday party.
I'm happy to accept your invitation.

**Learner example:**
Thank you for your invitation.

---

**island /ˈaɪ.lənd/**

**NOUN [c]**

a piece of land completely surrounded by water

**Dictionary examples:**
a desert island
a Pacific island
They live on the large Japanese island of Hokkaido.

**Learner example:**
I'm on the island of Aruba.

---

**IT /ˌaɪˈtiː/**

**NOUN [u]**

ABBREVIATION for information technology: the use of computers and other electronic equipment to store and send information

---

224
Dictionary example:
He’s a project manager for a large IT company.

Learner example:
I want to study I.T. because it is very useful.

**it** /ɪt/

**PRONOUN**

**TIME/WEATHER**
used to talk about the time, date, weather or distances

**Dictionary examples:**
What time is it?
It was October, so it was quite cold.
It rained all day.

**Learner example:**
It rained and rained and rained and it really didn't want to stop raining.

**itself** /ɪtˈself/

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**
the reflexive form of the pronoun 'it'

**Dictionary example:**
The cat licked itself all over.
jam /dʒæm/

NOUN

SWEET FOOD

[u] a sweet food made with fruit and sugar that you can put on bread

Dictionary examples:
strawberry/raspberry jam
a jar of apricot jam

Learner example:
First we [can] eat some snacks: cheese, jam, toast...

jazz /dʒæz/

NOUN [u]

a type of music first developed by African Americans, which often includes parts played without written music

Dictionary examples:
Paul has a lot of jazz on his iPod.
I've been a fan of jazz ever since I was a teenager, when I used to go to clubs in Nottingham.

Learner example:
I like pop music and jazz.

jewellery /ˈdʒuː.əl.ri/

NOUN [u]

objects made from gold, silver, and valuable stones that you wear for decoration

Dictionary examples:
a jewellery box
a piece of gold/silver jewellery

Learner example:
They gave me a lot of sweets and presents like books, jewellery, [and] clothes.
**job** /dʒɒb/ 

**NOUN**

**PIECE OF WORK**

[c] a particular piece of work

**Dictionary examples:**
The builders are aiming to get the job done by the end of the month.
He spent the afternoon **doing** jobs around the house.

**Learner example:**
It will be a messy job so wear something old.

**join** /dʒɔɪn/ 

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** join
**Adjectives:** joint
**Adverbs:** jointly

**VERB**

**BECOME A MEMBER**

[i or ɹ] to become a member of a club, group, or organization

**Dictionary examples:**
I felt so unfit after Christmas that I decided to join a gym.
It's a great club. Why don't you join?

**Learner example:**
It will be great if you join the new art class.

**DO TOGETHER**

[ɹ] to do something or go somewhere with someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't have time for a drink now, but I'll join you later.
Why don't you ask your sister if she would like to join us for supper?

**Learner example:**
I'm going to Wandsworth Cinema with my friends tonight. Would you like to join us?
journey /ˈdʒɜː.ni/

NOUN [c]
when you travel from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
It's a two-hour train journey from York to London.
I love going on long journeys.
Did you have a good journey?
Have a safe journey!

Learner example:
The journey takes about half an hour from Paris.

jump /dʒʌmp/

VERB
INTO AIR
[i] to push your body up and away from the ground using your feet and legs

Dictionary examples:
The children were jumping up and down with excitement.
She ran across the grass and jumped into the water.
He had to jump out of an upstairs window to escape.

Learner example:
We jumped naked into the swimming pool!

GO OVER
[i or ɪ] to go over something by moving up into the air

Dictionary examples:
Can you jump over/across this stream?
All the horses are finding it difficult to jump the last fence.

Learner example:
It's a lot of fun to jump streams of water that are formed by the rain.

jumper /ˈdʒʌmpər/

NOUN [c]
(also sweater) a piece of clothing usually made of wool which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head
Dictionary example:
a warm jumper

Learner example:
I left my red jumper at your party last night.

just /dʒʌst/

Word family:
Nouns: justice, injustice
Adjectives: just

ADVERB

RECENTLY
a very short time ago

Dictionary examples:
I've just been on a trip to France.
We've only just begun.

Learner example:
I've just had my birthday. It was [on] Friday.

ALMOST NOW
now or very soon

Dictionary examples:
I'm just coming!
The doctor will be with you in just a minute/moment/second.
**keep /kiːp/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** keeper

**Verbs:** keep

**VERB (kept, kept)**

**HAVE**

[ŋ] to have something permanently or for the whole of a period of time

**Dictionary example:**
Do you want this photograph back or can I keep it?

**Learner example:**
I can’t keep the sofa because [it] is too big.

**keep sth in/on, etc.**

to regularly store something in a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**
Keep medicines in a locked cupboard.
We’ll keep your application on file.

**Learner example:**
All my homework sheets were kept in that file.

**STAY**

[ŋ] to (cause to) stay in a particular place or condition

**Dictionary examples:**
I wish you’d keep quiet.
I like to keep busy.
Keep left/right at the traffic lights.
It was difficult for us to keep warm, as the house had no heating.
He goes jogging twice a week to keep fit.
John keeps the car spotlessly clean.
The noise from their party kept me awake half the night.

**Learner example:**
I love swimming because it keeps me fit.
key /kiː/

NOUN [c]

ANSWERS
a list of answers to an exercise or game

Dictionary example:
See key to Test 3 on page 176.

keyboard /ˈkiː.bɔːd/

NOUN [c]

COMPUTER
a set of keys that you press to use a computer

Dictionary example:
I got a new keyboard and mouse for my computer.

Learner example:
COMPUTER [FOR SALE] It's one year old so I [will] give you the monitor and keyboard.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENT
an electrical musical instrument similar to a piano, or the set of keys on a piano or similar musical instrument

Dictionary example:
Steve plays keyboards, drums, and saxophone.

Learner example:
I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.

kick /kɪk/

NOUN [c]

HIT
the action of kicking something

Dictionary example:
She gave him a kick under the table to shut him up.

Learner example:
We [practiced] shooting, passing the ball to each other, and [taking a] corner kick.
**kid /kɪd/**

**NOUN [c]**

INFORMAL a child

**Dictionary example:**
He took the kids to the park while I was working.

**Learner example:**
Even small kids came and had fun.

---

**kill /kɪl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** killer, killing

**Verbs:** kill

**VERB [t]**

I to cause someone or something to die

**Dictionary examples:**
Her parents were killed in a plane crash.
Smoking can kill.
Food must be heated to a high temperature to kill harmful bacteria.

**Learner example:**
I like it because you must kill a lot of monsters.

**sb will kill sb** INFORMAL
used to say that someone will be very angry with someone else

**Dictionary example:**
Dad will kill me for being late.

**Learner example:**
It's very important to find it because if not my mother will kill me!

---

**kilo /ˈkiː.ləʊ/ (PLURAL kilos)**

**NOUN [c]**

a kilogram

**Dictionary example:**
a 200 kilo block of concrete

**Learner example:**
We danced a lot, and I think everybody has lost 2 kilos.
kilogram /ˈkɪl.ə.græm/

NOUN [c]
a unit of mass equal to 1000 grams, or 2.2 pounds

kilometre /ˈkɪl.əˌmiː.tə/

NOUN [c]
a unit of measurement equal to 1000 metres

Learner example:
It's five kilometres [from] my house.

kind /kaɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: kindness
Adjectives: kind, unkind
Adverbs: kindly

NOUN [c]
all kinds of sth
many different types of something

Dictionary example:
The cupboard contained all kinds of strange things.

Learner example:
To help, I could bring all kinds of CDs.

ADJECTIVE
generous, helpful and thinking about other people's feelings

Dictionary examples:
She's a very kind and thoughtful person.
It's really kind of you to help us.
Please be kind to your sister!

Learner example:
[I]t's very kind of you to find an Australian pen-friend for me!
king /kɪŋ/

NOUN [c]

RULER
(the title of) a male ruler of a country, who holds this position because of his royal birth

Dictionary examples:
King Richard II
the kings and queens of England

Learner example:
The French kings lived at Versailles.

kiss /kɪs/

VERB [I or T]
to press your lips against another person's lips or skin to show love or affection

Dictionary examples:
She kissed him on the mouth.
He kissed the children good night/goodbye.

Learner example:
I danced, drank a lot and kissed a girl.

NOUN [c]
an act of kissing someone

Dictionary examples:
Give your granny a big kiss.
a kiss on the lips

Learner example:
Then she gave me her address and gave me a sweet kiss.

kit /kɪt/

NOUN

SPORTS CLOTHES
[c or u] a set of clothes worn for sport

Dictionary example:
football kit
Learner example:
Yesterday when I came to your house, I left my tennis kit.

kite /kaɪt/

NOUN [c]
a toy made from paper or cloth which flies in the air on a long string

Dictionary example:
We spent the morning flying a kite in the local park.

Learner example:
I got a lot of presents: a kite, a ball, shoes, a T-shirt, trousers, jeans, and a dog.

know /nəʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

VERB (knew, known)

BE ABLE

[T] to be able to do something

Dictionary examples:
Do you know how to ski?
I only know a little Spanish.

Learner example:
Some people know how to play the guitar.

BE CERTAIN

[I or T] to be certain

Dictionary examples:
I know (that) she'll be really pleased to hear the news.
I don't know whether I should tell her or not.

Learner example:
I can't find the information, but I know the class is on Tuesday.

let sb know
to tell someone something
Dictionary example:
Let me know if you're coming to the party.

Learner example:
I just want to let you know that we are going to use blue paint because I really like blue.
lake /lɛrk/  
NOUN [c]  
a large area of water which has land all around it  

Dictionary examples:  
We used to go boating on that lake.  
Lake Windermere  

Learner example:  
Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

lamp /læmp/  
NOUN [c]  
a piece of equipment that produces light  

Dictionary examples:  
a table/bedside lamp  
an oil lamp  

Learner example:  
I think it is next to the lamp.

laptop /ˈlæp.tɒp/  
NOUN [c]  
a computer that is small enough to be carried around and used where you are sitting  

Dictionary example:  
A laptop would be really useful for when I'm working on the train.  

Learner example:  
I think the laptop is in your bedroom.
large /lɑː:dʒ/

Word family:
Adjectives: large
Adverbs: largely

ADJECTIVE

BIG
big in size or amount

Dictionary examples:
a large house
the world's largest computer manufacturer
We need a larger car.
We didn't expect such a large number of people to attend the concert.
We've made good progress, but there's still a large amount of work to be done.
Researchers have just completed the largest-ever survey of criminal behaviour in the UK.

Learner example:
It's the new Nokia 380S. I like its large screen and its video camera.

last /lɑː:st/

Word family:
Nouns: last
Adjectives: last
Adverbs: last, lastly

ADJECTIVE; DETERMINER

MOST RECENT
[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] the most recent

Dictionary examples:
What was the last film you saw?
It's rained for the last three days.

Learner example:
Thank you for your last letter.

ONE BEFORE PRESENT
[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] The last book, house, job, etc. is the one before the present one.

Dictionary examples:
My last house was half this size.
I liked his last book but I'm not so keen on this latest one.
Learner example:
I like it because my last watch was broken.

FINAL
happening or coming at the end

Dictionary examples:
It's the last room on the left.
That's the last programme of the series.
I was the last one to arrive.
"How did she get on in her race?" "She was last."

Learner example:
I live opposite the last bus-stop.

late /leɪt/

Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest
Adverbs: lately, later

ADVERB

AFTER

after the planned, expected, usual or necessary time

Dictionary examples:
Kathryn's just phoned to say she's working late this evening.
The rains came late this year.

Learner example:
The party finished late.

later /ˈleɪ.tər/

Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest
Adverbs: lately, later

ADVERB

IN THE FUTURE

at a time in the future or after the time you have mentioned

Dictionary examples:
He'll be back later.
We could always go later in the year.
Learner example:
I will show you [the picture] later when I come to college.

latest /ˈler.tɪst/

Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest
Adverbs: lately, later

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
being the newest or most recent or modern

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen her latest movie?
the latest fashions

Learner example:
I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school ha[s] it.

laugh /lɑːf/

Word family:
Nouns: laugh, laughter
Verbs: laugh

VERB [I]
to smile while making sounds with your voice that show you are happy or think something is funny

Dictionary examples:
They laughed at her jokes.
I couldn't stop laughing.
I said he'd have to give a talk and he laughed nervously.
She's so funny – she really makes me laugh.
It's very rare that a book is so good you actually laugh out loud.
It was so funny, I burst out laughing.

Learner example:
We laughed all the time.

lazy /ˈleɪ.zi/

Word family:
Nouns: laziness
Adjectives: lazy
ADJECTIVE

PERSON
Someone who is lazy does not like working or using any effort.

Dictionary examples:
Get out of bed you lazy thing!
He’s too lazy to walk to work.

Learner example:
If you like drawing and if you aren’t a lazy boy, attend the new art class!

least /liːst/

ADVERB

at least
as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

Dictionary examples:
It will cost at least £500.
You’ll have to wait at least an hour.

Learner example:
I can write at least once a week.

leather /ˈleð.ər/

NOUN [u]
the skin of animals that is used to make things such as shoes and bags

Dictionary example:
a leather jacket/belt/handbag

Learner example:
And I got teddy bears, a cool leather jacket, and a pretty bag.

leave /liːv/

VERB (left, left)

FORGET
[r] to put something in a place and forget to take it with you when you go
Dictionary examples:
Hey, you've left your keys on the table.
That's the second umbrella I've left on the train!

Learner example:
I think I have left my umbrella in the bathroom.

PUT

[tr] to put something in a place where it will stay

Dictionary examples:
You can leave your bags at reception.
Why don't you leave the kids with me on Friday?

Learner example:
Can you take my sunglasses and leave [them] in my house today?

FOR SOMEONE

[tr] to put something somewhere for another person to have later

Dictionary examples:
I left some sandwiches for them to have later.
Can I leave a message for Sue?

Learner example:
I will leave a short message for you.

NOT USE ALL

[tr] to not use all of something

Dictionary examples:
They'd eaten all the cake but they'd left some biscuits.
Are there any sandwiches left?
If you're having a bath, make sure you leave enough hot water for the rest of us.

Learner example:
Could you please help me to find out if there [are] any place[s] left [on the course].

left /left/

ADJECTIVE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the west when you are facing north

Dictionary example:
His left eye was heavily bandaged.

Learner example:
Tomorrow I must to go to the doctor because of my left leg, I can’t walk any more.
ADVERB

to the side of your body that is west when you are facing north

Dictionary example:
Turn left at the lights.

Learner example:
When you go out of Kilburn station, you turn left and you go straight.

NOUN

LEFT SIDE

[NO PLURAL] the left side of your body, or the direction towards this side

Dictionary examples:
First I'll introduce the speaker sitting on my left.
Take the first/second/third on the left.
It's the shop to the left of the pub.

Learner example:
It's on the left.

left-hand /ˈleft.hænd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

on or to the left of something

Dictionary example:
There's a sign on the left-hand side.

Learner example:
When the bus arrives at City Hall, you can jump out, and my house is [on the] left-hand side by City Hall.

lemon /ˈlem.ən/

NOUN [C or U]
an oval, yellow fruit that has sour juice

Dictionary examples:
lemon juice
For this recipe you need the juice of two lemons.
Would you like a slice of lemon in your tea?

Learner example:
We drink juice and tea with lemon.
lemonade ˌlem.əˈneɪd/

NOUN [u]
a cold drink with a lemon flavour that is sweet and has bubbles

Dictionary example:
I'd like a glass of lemonade, please.

Learner example:
We drank lemonade and talked about you.

lend /lend/ (lent, lent)

VERB

GIVE
[r] to give something to someone for a short period of time, expecting it to be given back

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't like lending her books.
If you need a coat I can lend you one/lend one to you.

Learner example:
I like pop music, and I can lend you some pop music cds.

less /les/

Word family:
Verbs: lessen
Adverbs: less

ADVERB
not as much

Dictionary examples:
Exercise more and eat less.
Getting out of bed in summer is less difficult than in winter.

Learner example:
I prefer summer [clothes] because they're less heavy than the winter ones.

DETERMINER
not as much
Dictionary examples:
We must try to spend less money.
I drink less coffee than I used to.

Learner example:
All the clothes cost me £60.50 so now I have less money.

PRONOUN
not as much

Dictionary example:
I earn less than my brother.

Learner example:
My books cost less than the regular price.

let /let/

VERB (letting, let, let)

let's
something that you say when you are making a suggestion

Dictionary examples:
After the film, let's go out to dinner.
Let's not argue.

Learner example:
Let's go shopping.

let sb know (sth)
to tell someone something

Dictionary examples:
Can you still come on Friday? Please let me know.
I'll let you know when we've fixed a date for the meeting.

Learner example:
Please let me know as soon as possible.

letter /ˈlet.ə/

NOUN [C]

SYMBOL
a symbol that is used in written language and that represents a sound in that language
Dictionary example:
the letter D

Learner example:
My favourite T-shirt is pink with a picture of a silver rose, another one is blue with gold letters.

**level** /ˈlev.əl/

NOUN [C]

ABILITY

someone's ability compared to other people

Dictionary examples:
a course for beginner/elementary/intermediate/advanced level students
Students at this level require a lot of help.

Learner example:
The level is elementary.

**library** /ˈlaɪ.bər.i/

NOUN [C]

a room or building that contains a collection of books and other written material that you can read or borrow

Dictionary examples:
a public/university library
a library book

Learner example:
It's important because I want some books from the library, [and] without [a] library card [I] can't take any [out].

**licence** /ˈlaɪ.sənts/

NOUN [C]

an official document that allows you to do or have something

Dictionary examples:
a driving licence
He lost his licence for a year due to dangerous driving.
**Learner example:**
I left my driving licence [there].

### lie¹ /laɪ/

**VERB** [l] (lying, lay, lain)

**BODY**
to be in or move your body into a horizontal position

**Dictionary examples:**
to lie in bed
to lie on a beach
to lie on your side/back
A cat lay in front of the fire.
He lies awake at night, worrying.

**Learner example:**
I think Marmaris is the best place for you because you always want to lie on a beach.

### lift /lɪft/

**NOUN**

**MACHINE**
[c] a machine that carries people up and down in tall buildings

**Dictionary example:**
Take the lift to the sixth floor.

**Learner example:**
I'm living in a flat. Sometimes my lift is not working so I must use [the] stairs and it's diff[i]cult for me.

**RIDE**
a free ride somewhere, usually in a car

**Dictionary example:**
Can you give me a lift to the airport?

**Learner example:**
My mum [can] give us a lift.
light /laɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: light, lighter, lighting
Verbs: light
Adjectives: light
Adverbs: lightly

NOUN

EQUIPMENT
[c] a piece of equipment which produces light, such as a lamp or a light bulb

Dictionary examples:
Could you switch/turn the light on/off, please?
She could see the city lights in the distance.
As the lights went down, the audience grew quiet.
My front bike light isn't working.

Learner example:
Dear Nick I'm writing about the concert at school. [...] I can help you on Saturday morning to [set up] the light[s] and equipment.

ADJECTIVE

NOT HEAVY
not heavy

Dictionary examples:
a light summer dress
Here, take this bag – it's quite light.
He's a few pounds lighter than he used to be.

Learner example:
This mobile is very small and is very light.

like /laɪk/

Word family:
Verbs: dislike, like

PREPOSITION

SIMILAR
similar to or in the same way as someone or something
Dictionary examples:
She's very much like her mother.
Is Japanese food anything like Chinese?
I've got a sweater just like that.
Her hair was so soft it was like silk.

Learner example:
After the game, we had a barbecue and I met Theresa, a very good-looking girl who is interested in politics, just like me.

What is sb/sth like?
something you say when you want someone to describe someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I haven't met him – what's he like?
So what's your new dress like?

Learner example:
What is she like?

VERB

if you like
used when you offer someone something

Dictionary example:
If you like, I could drive you there.

Learner example:
If you like, we can go to a night club.

line /laɪn/

NOUN [C]

LONG MARK
a long, thin mark

Dictionary examples:
a straight line
Sign your name on the dotted line.

Learner example:
If you come, you have to bring with you [a] pencil, [a] rubber, a blo[ck] without lines, only white pages, and water colours.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>lion</strong> /ˈlɑːn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a large, wild animal of the cat family, with light brown fur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The lions came down to the water hole at sunset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My favorite present is a lion.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>list</strong> /lɪst/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a series of names, numbers, or items that are written one below the other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a shopping list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is your name on the list?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I've made a list of places I'd like to visit while we're in Paris.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Our] class teacher will give us a list of thing[s] we must buy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>litre</strong> /ˈliː.tə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a unit for measuring the volume of a liquid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The tax increase will add 4p to a litre of petrol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also, we must drink at least 1 litre of water per day.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>little</strong> /ˈlɪt.ə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a little bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIGHTLY INFORMAL slightly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
I was a little bit worried by what she said.
We'll wait a little bit and then I'll phone them.

Learner example:
It was a little bit expensive, it cost 750 euro!

long  /lɒŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: longing
Verbs: long

ADJECTIVE

MANY WORDS
describes a piece of writing which has a lot of pages or words

Dictionary example:
a long letter/book/report

Learner example:
Thank you for your long letter, it was very interesting.

ADVERB

TIME

for a long time

Dictionary examples:
I'm just writing a letter but it won't take long.
How long have you been in England?
Don't rush – take as long as you like.
I've known her longer than you have.
I won't be staying much longer.

Learner example:
It doesn't last longer than 45 minutes.

look  /lʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: look
Verbs: look, overlook
VERB

look nice/strange, etc.
used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

Dictionary examples:
That food looks nice.
You look tired, my love.
Do I look silly in this hat?
She looks Italian or Spanish.

Learner example:
Well, the paint I am going to use is light pink as it will look nice.

Word family:
Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost

VERB

NOT FIND
[r] to not be able to find someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I've lost my passport.
She's always losing her car keys.

Learner example:
I think that I lost my ring.

Word family:
Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost

ADJECTIVE

PERSON
not knowing where you are or where you should go

Dictionary examples:
I got lost in the London Underground.
You look lost – can I help you?
Learner example:
I hope you don’t get lost!

**Loud /laʊd/**

**Word family:**
Adjectives: loud
Adverbs: aloud, loud, loudly

**Adjective**
making a lot of noise

**Dictionary examples:**
a loud explosion/noise/voice
I heard a loud bang and then saw black smoke.

Learner example:
We were dancing then the police arrived, because of the loud music.

**Love /lʌv/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: love, lover
Verbs: love
Adjectives: lovely

**Verb [r]**

**Would love sth/to do sth**
(usually 'd) used to say that you would very much like something

**Dictionary examples:**
I’d love some chocolate right now!
I’d love to be an actor.

Learner example:
I’d love some chop[s] and beer.

**Would love to (do sth)**
(usually 'd) used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

**Dictionary examples:**
"Would you like to come to the concert with us?" "I'd love to."
We’d love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

Learner example:
Yes, I'd love to come with you.
NOUN

love/(with) love from/all my love/lots of love
something you write at the end of a letter, email, etc. to a friend or someone in your family

Dictionary examples:
Love from Mum
All my love, Louise

Learner example:
Lots of love,

lovely /ˈlʌv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: love, lover
Verbs: love
Adjectives: lovely

ADJECTIVE

ENJOYABLE
pleasant or enjoyable

Dictionary examples:
a lovely meal/evening
We had a lovely time in Greece.

Learner example:
It was a lovely day and a nice party.

BEAUTIFUL
beautiful

Dictionary examples:
She has lovely eyes.
You look lovely in that dress.
Thank you for the lovely present.

Learner example:
My favourite birthday present was a lovely bag.

low /ləʊ/

Word family:
Verbs: lower
Adjectives: low
ADJECTIVE

AMOUNT/LEVEL
small in amount, size or level

Dictionary examples:
The temperature is very low for the time of year.
The big supermarket offers the lowest prices in town.
These people are living on relatively low incomes.
a low-fat diet
low-alcohol beer
Vegetables are generally low in calories.
Turn the oven to a low heat.

Learner example:
There were beautiful clothes for low prices.

luck /lʌk/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

NOUN [u]

CHANCE
good and bad things caused by chance and not by your own actions

Dictionary examples:
It was just luck that I asked for a job at the right time.
She wears a charm that she thinks brings her good luck.
He seems to have had a lot of bad luck in his life.
So your interview’s tomorrow? Good luck!
The best of luck in/with your exams!

Learner example:
Good luck to you.

lucky /ˈlʌk.i/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily
**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD THINGS**

having good things happen to you by chance

**Dictionary examples:**

"I'm going on holiday." "Lucky you!"

The lucky winner will be able to choose from three different holidays.

They're lucky to have such a nice office to work in.

He's lucky that he wasn't fired.

It sounds as if you had a lucky escape.

We'll be lucky if we get there by midnight at this rate.

**Learner example:**

Maybe we will be lucky and have good weather.

---

**luggage /ˈlʌg.i.dʒ/**

**NOUN [u]**

bags and cases that you carry with you when you are travelling

**Dictionary examples:**

Never leave your luggage unattended.

hand luggage

**Learner example:**

So I left all my luggage in the hall and went to the toilet.

---

**lunchtime /ˈlʌntʃ.taim/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

the time when lunch is eaten

**Dictionary example:**

It'll be lunchtime soon.

**Learner example:**

Please telephone me at home at lunchtime.
**machine /məˈʃiːn/**

Word family:
Nouns: machine, machinery

**NOUN [c]**

a piece of equipment with several moving parts which uses power to do a particular type of work

Dictionary examples:
a washing machine
da coffee machine
Eggs are sorted into different sizes by machine.

Learner example:
I want to sell the washing machine.

**mad /mæd/ (madder, maddest)**

**ADJECTIVE**

ANGRY

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] INFORMAL angry

Dictionary examples:
Are you still mad at me?
Kerry got really mad with Richard for not doing the washing up.
Dad'll go mad when he finds out you took the car.
He's always complaining and it makes me so mad.
My little brother drives me mad sometimes!

Learner example:
I'm not mad because you missed my party.
### magazine

**NOUN [c]**

a thin book published every week or month, that has shiny, colourful pages with articles and pictures

Dictionary examples:
She has written articles for several women's magazines.
a **fashion/celebrity** magazine

Learner example:
At the party, Maria, Paula, Marissa and I read magazines, talked about boys [and] played games.

---

### magic

**NOUN [u]**

SPECIAL POWERS

special powers that can make things happen that seem impossible

Dictionary examples:
Do you believe in magic?
As if by magic, the car changes into a boat when it hits the water.

Learner example:
My favourite was the new Harry Potter book: "Harry Potter and the Philosopher’s Stone". I really like this book because of the magic and because of the adventure that it contains.

ENTERTAINMENT

tricks that are done to entertain people, such as making things appear and disappear and pretending to cut someone in half

Dictionary example:
He's a comedian who also does magic.

Learner example:
There is a magic show every day, I think you must [go] there once.

**ADJECTIVE**

ENTERTAINMENT
relating to magic
Dictionary examples:
a magic show
I'll show you a magic trick.

Learner example:
After that a magician showed us a lot of magic tricks.

mail /meɪl/

NOUN

LETTERS
[u] letters and parcels that are brought by post

Dictionary example:
She spent the morning reading and answering her mail.

Learner example:
I check my mail every day and I hope[d] to have a letter from you sooner than this.

POST
[u] the system by which letters and parcels are taken and brought

Dictionary examples:
All of our customers will be contacted by mail.
The book came in yesterday’s mail.

Learner example:
Dear Carol, I’ve forgot[ten] my palm top [at] your house, you can send [it to] me by mail.

EMAIL
[c or u] email

Dictionary example:
You’ve got mail.

Learner example:
I hope you [are] free. [If] you want to change [the] time, please send me a mail.

main course /ˌmeɪnˈkɔːs/

NOUN [c]
the largest or most important part of a meal

Dictionary example:
I had salmon for my main course.
Learner example:
The main course could be fish or meat with vegetables.

**make** /meɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: maker
Verbs: make

**VERB** [ɪ] (made, made)

**be made from/(out) of sth**
to be produced from a substance or material

**Dictionary examples:**
Butter is made from milk.
There were bowls made of pure gold.
They make furniture out of steel.

**Learner example:**
It is made of gold.

**PERFORM**
to perform an action

**Dictionary examples:**
I must make a telephone call.
Have you made a doctor's appointment?
Have you made a decision about your job yet?
Someone's made a mistake.
Can I make a suggestion?
He's not making any effort.
She made a short speech.
Shall we make a start on the work?

**Learner example:**
You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

**make sure**
to take action so that you are certain that something happens

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll just make sure I've turned the oven off.
Make sure you're home by midnight.

**Learner example:**
So please make sure that you we[ar] old clothes.
**make-up /ˈmeɪkʌp/**

**NOUN [u]**

coloured substances used on your face to improve or change your appearance

**Dictionary examples:**
She *wears* a lot of make-up.
I *put on* a little eye make-up.

**Learner example:**
I got a dress and some make-up.

---

**manager /ˈmæn.i.dʒər/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** management, manager

**Verbs:** manage

**NOUN [c]**

someone in control of an office, shop, team, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- a bank manager
- the production manager
- She's the manager of the local sports club.
- May I speak to the manager?

**Learner example:**
I will be the manager of the group.

---

**mango /ˈmæŋ.gəʊ/**

**NOUN [c or u]** *(plural mangos, mangoes)*

a tropical fruit that has a green skin and is orange inside

**Dictionary example:**
We had ice cream with slices of mango.

**Learner example:**
So anyway I'm here [at] the beach sunbathing, having a lovely time under the mango trees.
**map**  /mæp/  

**NOUN** [c]
a picture that shows where countries, towns, roads, rivers, etc. are

**Dictionary examples:**
a map of the world
a map of Paris
a road map
I’m hopeless at map reading.

**Learner example:**
You can get a map of the city in the train station.

**mark**  /mɑːk/  

**NOUN** [c]
SCORE
a number or letter that is written on a piece of work, saying how good the work is

**Dictionary examples:**
What mark did you get in the biology exam?
She always gets good marks in English.

**Learner example:**
My father gave it to me because I had good marks at school last year.

**market**  /ˈmɑː.kɪt/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** market, marketing

**NOUN** [c]
SELLING PLACE
a place where people go to buy or sell things, often outside

**Dictionary examples:**
a fish/flower market
Fruit and vegetables are much cheaper from/in the market.
a craft market

**Learner example:**
Juan, My new house is [in] Balmoral Street, near the market.
married /ˈmær.id/

Word family:
Nouns: marriage
Verbs: marry
Adjectives: married, unmarried

ADJECTIVE

get married
to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

Dictionary examples:
When are you getting married?
Chris and Debbie got married last summer.
Jamie’s getting married to Laura.

Learner example:
You’re getting married!

WITH WIFE/HUSBAND
having a wife or husband

Dictionary examples:
a married couple
How long was she married to Nick?
We’ve been happily married for twenty-five years.
She had an affair with a married man.

Learner example:
So they were boyfriend and girlfriend for 8 years and now they are married.

match /mætʃ/

NOUN

COMPETITION
[c] a sports competition in which two people or teams compete against each other

Dictionary examples:
a football/tennis match
We won/lost the match.

Learner example:
I’d like to go with you to see a football match.
maths /mæθs/

Word family:
Nouns: maths
Adjectives: mathematical

NOUN [u] (FORMAL mathematics)
the study of numbers, shapes and space using reason and usually a special system of symbols and rules for organizing them

Dictionary example:
a maths professor

Learner example:
It is my maths course work for my GCSE and I need it tomorrow.

matter /ˈmæt.ər/

NOUN

the matter
the reason for pain, worry or a problem

Dictionary examples:
What's the matter? Why are you crying?
What's the matter with your hand? It's bleeding.
Is anything the matter?

Learner example:
What's the matter?

VERB [I]
to be important, or to affect what happens

Dictionary examples:
We were late but it didn't seem to matter.
"What did you say?" "Oh, it doesn't matter."
It doesn't matter what you wear – just as long as you come.
I know Charles doesn't think this project is important, but it matters to me.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, It doesn't matter.
**may** /meɪ/

**MODAL VERB**

POSSIBLY HAPPEN
used to talk about what will possibly happen

**Dictionary examples:**
We may go to France later this year.
I may see you tomorrow – it depends on when we leave.
The cause of the accident may never be discovered.

**Learner example:**
Then we may go sightseeing.

**maybe** /ˈmeɪ.bi/

**ADVERB**

POSSIBLY
possibly

**Dictionary examples:**
Maybe we're too early.
Maybe they’ll come tomorrow.
Maybe you were right after all.
It could take a month, or maybe more, to complete.
"Are you coming to Kelly's party?" "Maybe."

**Learner example:**
Maybe I forgot it [in] your room.

**SUGGEST**
used to politely suggest something

**Dictionary examples:**
Maybe Ted would like to go.
Maybe we should start again.

**Learner example:**
Maybe we could visit that park you told me about or play at your house.
mean /miːn/

Word family:
Nouns: meaning
Verbs: mean
Adjectives: meaningful

VERB [T] (meant, meant)

MEANING
to have a particular meaning

Dictionary examples:
What does 'gather' mean?
The red light means stop.

Learner example:
Because, in my opinion, blue means freedom.

I mean
something that you say in order to correct yourself

Dictionary example:
We went there in May – I mean June.

Learner example:
If you have time – I mean if you are free.

mechanic /məˈkæn.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: mechanic, mechanism
Adjectives: mechanical

NOUN [C]
someone whose job is repairing the engines of vehicles and other machines

Dictionary example:
a car/garage/motor mechanic

Learner example:
I worked as [a] mechanic in my country.
**medicine** /ˈmed.ɪ.sən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** medicine, medication
- **Adjectives:** medical
- **Adverbs:** medically

**NOUN**

**SUBSTANCE**
- [c or ʊ] a substance used to cure an illness or injury

**Dictionary examples:**
- cough medicine
- **Take** two spoonfuls of medicine at mealtimes.
- The government appealed for food and medicines after the earthquake.

**Learner example:**
- Dear Felix, Thank you inviting me last night. I think I have left my asthma medicine at your house.

**meet** /miːt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** meeting
- **Verbs:** meet

**VERB (met, met)**

**pleased to meet you**
- a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

**Dictionary example:**
- I'm very pleased to meet you at last!

**Learner example:**
- I will be pleased to meet you.

**meeting** /ˈmiː.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** meeting
- **Verbs:** meet

**NOUN [c]**
- an event where people come together for a reason, usually to discuss something
Dictionary examples:
We're **having** a meeting on Thursday to discuss the problem.
I'm afraid she's **in a** meeting – I'll ask her to call you back later.

Learner example:
I'm free to come to a meeting about this tomorrow at six o'clock p.m. See you [then]!

**melon** /ˈmel.ən/

**NOUN [C or U]**
a large, round, sweet fruit with a thick, green or yellow skin and a lot of seeds

Dictionary example:
a slice of melon

Learner example:
I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.

**member** /ˈmem.baər/

Word family:
**Nouns:** member, membership

**NOUN [C]**
a person who belongs to a group or an organization

Dictionary examples:
family/staff members
a member of the older generation
He was a member of the university rowing club.

Learner example:
[The living room] provides a huge place for all of my family members.

**memory** /ˈmem.ər.i/

Word family:
**Nouns:** memory, memorial
**Adjectives:** memorable

**NOUN**

**COMPUTING**
[C or U] the amount of information that can be stored on a computer or other electronic device
Dictionary example:
You need 128 megabytes of memory to run this software.

Learner example:
Don't forget it has 4GB [of] memory.

menu /ˈmen.juː/

NOUN [c]

FOOD
a list of food and drinks that you can order in a restaurant

Dictionary examples:
a lunch/dinner menu
The waiter brought the menu and the wine list.
I ordered the most expensive thing on the menu.

Learner example:
It's for celebrations because it is a very nice menu.

COMPUTING
a list that appears on a computer screen of the choices available in a computer program

Dictionary example:
a pop-up menu

Learner example:
I like it because it has a big screen and easy menu.

metre /ˈmiː.tə/

NOUN [c]
a unit for measuring length, equal to 100 centimetres

Dictionary examples:
Our bedroom is five metres wide.
a 15-metre yacht
She won the 100 metres at the Olympics.
He is 1m 75 tall.
The price of water rose to 48p per cubic metre.

Learner example:
It is about 100 metres from the school.
midday /ˌmɪdˈdeɪ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** day, midday
**Adjectives:** daily
**Adverbs:** daily

**NOUN [u]**
12 o'clock in the middle of the day, or the period around this time

**Dictionary examples:**
I just have a sandwich *at* midday/*for* my midday meal.
The heat of the midday sun

**Learner example:**
At midday, we were very hungry so we went to eat a pizza.

middle /ˈmɪd.l/  

**NOUN**

the middle
in the central part, or in a central position

**Dictionary examples:**
This is my class photo – I'm the one *in* the middle.
He was standing *in* the middle *of* the road.
The middle of the road was covered with weeds.

**Learner example:**
The mirror is in the middle. There [are] flowers on the left and right of the mirror.

midnight /ˈmɪd.naɪt/  

Word family:
**Nouns:** midnight, night

**NOUN [u]**
12 o'clock at night

**Dictionary example:**
We didn't get home till midnight.

**Learner example:**
We stayed until midnight dancing and singing.
**might** /maɪt/

**MODAL VERB**

**POSSIBLY HAPPEN**

used to talk about what will possibly happen

**Dictionary examples:**
We might finish the project by Thursday.
She might not come.

**Learner example:**
We shou[l]d wear t-shirts to paint the wall because the paint might make our t-shirts dirty.

**million** /ˈmɪl.jən/

**NUMBER [c]** (PLURAL million or millions)

**NUMBER**

the number 1,000,000

**Dictionary example:**
She got eight million dollars for appearing in that film.

**Learner example:**
It costs about three million VietNam dong (VND).

**mind** /maɪnd/

**VERB**

**Do you mind ...?**

something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Do you mind if I put the television on?

**Learner example:**
Do you mind if I bring a friend?

**I don’t mind**

used to say the choice is not important when responding to an offer or suggestion
Dictionary examples:
"Would you like tea or coffee?" "I don't mind – either."
"Shall we take the train or go by bus?" "I don't mind which, you choose."

Learner example:
I don't mind what we do.

never mind
used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

Dictionary example:
"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

Learner example:
Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you[ve] been busy.

---

mine /maɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: mine, miner, mining
PRONOUN
the things that belong or relate to the person who is speaking or writing

Dictionary examples:
"Whose bag is this?" "It's mine."
Your son is the same age as mine.
She's an old friend of mine.
Can I use your pen? Mine's not working.

Learner example:
A friend of mine gave me a present on my birthday.

---

mineral water /ˈmɪn.ə.rəlˌwɔːt.ər/

NOUN
water which is taken from the ground and contains natural chemical substances

Dictionary example:
still/carbonated/fizzy mineral water

Learner example:
P.S. You can bring a bottle of mineral water.
**minus** /ˈmaɪ.nəs/

**PREPOSITION**

reduced by a stated number

**Dictionary examples:**
Five minus three is two.
That will be £1500, minus the deposit of £150 that you have already paid.
The temperature fell to minus 20 overnight.

**Learner example:**
It's cold [in] winter: minus ten degrees!

**minute** /ˈmɪn.ɪt/

**NOUN [c]**

**SHORT TIME**

**INFORMAL** a very short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll be with you in a minute.
It'll only take a minute to call him.
When you've got a minute, I'd like a brief word with you.
**Hang on** a minute – I'll be with you as soon as I can!
Can you **hold on** a minute – he's at the end of the garden.

**Learner example:**
When I saw all these things, without wasting a minute I left the toilet with th[e] suitcase in search of that person.

**mirror** /ˈmɪr.ər/

**NOUN [c]**

a piece of glass with a shiny metallic material on one side which produces an image of anything that is in front of it

**Dictionary examples:**
the bathroom mirror
She was looking at her reflection in the mirror.

**Learner example:**
The mirror was given to me by Jenny.
**miss** /mɪs/

Word family:
Verbs: miss
Adjectives: missing

VERB

**NOT GO**

[ŋ] to not go to something

**Dictionary examples:**
You'll fall behind in your studies if you keep missing school.
I missed my class this morning.
He missed the office party.

**Learner example:**
You only missed the best party of the year!

**FEEL SAD**

[ŋ] to feel sad about someone that you do not see now or something that you do not have or do now

**Dictionary examples:**
I really missed her when she went away.
She will be sadly missed by all who knew her.
I still miss my old car.
What did you miss most about England when you were living in France?
I really miss cycling.

**Learner example:**
I miss you a lot.

**TOO LATE**

[ŋ] to arrive too late to get on a bus, train, aircraft, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
You'll miss your train if you don't hurry up.

**Learner example:**
Even if we missed the train, I was happy and this was the most important thing.

**missing** /ˈmɪs.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: miss
Adjectives: missing
ADJECTIVE

LOST
If someone or something is missing, you cannot find them because they are not in their usual place.

Dictionary examples:
Her father has been missing since September 1992.
The girl went missing during a family outing to Mount Snowdon.
Have you found those missing documents?

Learner example:
Yesterday, when I reached home, I found that my note book was missing.

mistake /mɪˈsterk/

Word family:
Nouns: mistake
Adjectives: mistaken

NOUN [C]

WRONG ACTION
something that you do or think which is wrong

Dictionary examples:
He made a lot of mistakes in his written test.
This letter's full of spelling mistakes.
We shouldn't have come here – it was a mistake.
It would be a big mistake to leave school.
She made the mistake of giving him her phone number.
I've discovered a few mistakes in your calculations.
I'm not blaming you – we all make mistakes.

Learner example:
You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

mix /mɪks/

Word family:
Nouns: mix, mixture
Verbs: mix
VERB

COMBINE SUBSTANCES
If two or more substances mix, they combine to make one substance, and if you mix two or more substances, you combine them to make one substance.

Dictionary examples:
Oil and water don't mix.  
Mix the powder with water to form a paste.  
In a large bowl, mix together the flour, sugar and raisins.

Learner example:
I can work at the bar mixing drinks.

model /ˈmɒd.əl/

NOUN [C]

DESIGN
a design of machine or car that is made by a particular company

Dictionary examples:
a luxury/new model  
the latest model

Learner example:
I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school has it.

COPY
a smaller copy of a real object, often used to show how something works or what it looks like

Dictionary examples:
a model of the railway  
By looking at this model you can get a better idea of how the bridge will look.  
a plastic model aircraft

Learner example:
I'm good at making models and telling stories.

modern /ˈmɒd.n/
Dictionary examples:
modern architecture/art/medicine
We're in the very modern-looking building opposite the station.

Learner example:
I am going to use the green [paint]. I think it looks very modern.

moment /ˈməʊ.mənt/

NOUN
at the moment
now

Dictionary example:
I'm afraid she's not here at the moment.

Learner example:
Dear Sebastian, At the moment I'm in Spain.

SHORT TIME
[c] a very short period of time

Dictionary examples:
I'll be back in a moment.
Can you wait a moment?
For a moment I thought it was Anna.
I'm expecting her to come at any moment.
Have you got a moment?

Learner example:
I rec[e]ived you[r] letter just a moment [ago] and I am happy that you are able to visit my country.

monkey /ˈmʌŋ.ki/

NOUN [c]
a hairy animal with a long tail that lives in hot countries and climbs trees

Dictionary example:
Of all the animals at the zoo he liked the monkeys best.

Learner example:
You can see animals like monkeys [and] birds, you can feed the fishes and also have a great meal at the restaurant.
moon /muːn/

NOUN

the moon
the round object which moves in the sky around the Earth and can be seen at night

Dictionary example:
We gazed at the moon.

Learner example:
There is a big window [and] from it I can see mountains, the sky, the moon and the sun.

more /moːr/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

any more
If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:
I don't do yoga any more.

Learner example:
I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

mosque /mɒsk/

NOUN [c]
a building for Islamic religious activities and worship

Dictionary example:
They've just built a mosque there.

Learner example:
Dear Wendy, The mosque at the end of town is an interesting place.

most /məʊst/

Word family:
Adverbs: most, mostly
ADVERB

(the) most attractive/important/popular, etc.
used before an adjective to show that someone or something has the greatest amount of a quality

Dictionary examples:
She’s the most beautiful girl I’ve ever seen.
She chose the most expensive coat in the shop.
Of the four, he’s the most likely to win.

Learner example:
It is the most famous place in Edinburgh and it is interesting too.

MORE
more than anything or anyone else

Dictionary examples:
Which subject do you like (the) most?
Sam enjoys the swings most of all.

Learner example:
I love pink the most!

PRONOUN

ALMOST ALL
almost all

Dictionary examples:
In this school, most of the children are from the Chinese community.
Most of our students walk to school.

Learner example:
I received a lot of presents. Most of them were toys.

DETERMINER

ALMOST ALL
almost all

Dictionary examples:
I don’t eat meat, but I like most types of fish.
Most people think he’s guilty.

Learner example:
Most people don’t buy fast food.
motorbike /ˈməʊ.tə.baik/

NOUN [c]

a vehicle with two wheels and an engine

Dictionary example:
She jumped on her motorbike and raced off down the road.

Learner example:
I want to sell my motorbike.

motorway /ˈməʊ.tə.wei/

NOUN [c]

a long, wide road, usually used by traffic travelling fast over long distances

Dictionary example:
motorway driving

Learner example:
You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

mountain /ˈmaʊn.tərn/

NOUN [c]

EARTH

a raised part of the Earth's surface, much larger than a hill, the top of which might be covered in snow

Dictionary examples:
The Matterhorn is one of the biggest mountains in Europe.
The Rockies are a mountain range in the western USA.
I'd love to go mountain-climbing.

Learner example:
Perhaps we can go to the mountains.
**mouse** /ˈmaʊs/  

**NOUN [c]** (**PLURAL mice**)  

**COMPUTER**  
a small piece of equipment connected to a computer that you move with your hand to control what the computer does  

**Dictionary example:**  
Move your mouse over the screen.  

**Learner example:**  
And I had a present! [An] optical mouse for my computer!  

**ANIMAL**  
a small animal with fur and a long, thin tail  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a field mouse  
a pet mouse  

**Learner example:**  
Some students and I put a mouse on the teacher's chair and he seemed to be afraid, but he accepted the joke.  

---  

**move** /ˈmuːv/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** movement  
**Verbs:** move, remove  
**Adjectives:** moving  

**VERB**  

**CHANGE POSITION**  
[I or ɪ] to change place or position, or to make something change place or position  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I'm so cold I can't move my fingers.  
Will you help me move this table to the back room?  
Don't move! Stay right where you are.  
I thought I could hear someone moving about/around upstairs.  
If you move along/over/up a bit, Tess can sit next to me.  

**Learner example:**  
When you move the mouse, it [lights up].
MP3 player /ˈpɪːθriˌpleɪər/

NOUN [c]
a piece of electronic equipment for playing music that has been stored as MP3 files

Dictionary example:
He gave me an MP3 player.

Learner example:
Dear Sarah, I left my MP3 player at your house last night.

Ms /məz/

NOUN
a title for a woman, used before her family name or full name

Dictionary examples:
Ms Hill/Ms Paula Hill
What can I do for you, Ms Wood?

Learner example:
Dear Ms Knapton, I'd like a pen-friend from Brazil; I can write once a week.

much /mʌtʃ/

DETERMINER, PRONOUN (more, most)

NEGATIVE
In negative sentences, 'much' is used to say that there is not a large amount of something.

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't earn much money.
Peter didn't say much in the meeting.
"Is there any wine left?" "Not much."

Learner example:
I didn't eat much.

too much/so much
a large amount of something, often more than you want
**Dictionary examples:**
I'd love to come but I've got too much work.
I've had so much food.

**Learner example:**
I'll come by plane, because it takes too much time by car.

---

**mug** /mʌg/

**NOUN [c]**
a large cup with straight sides used for hot drinks

**Dictionary examples:**
a coffee mug
I made myself a large mug of hot chocolate and went to bed.

**Learner example:**
I got a big mug for my birthday.

---

**mushroom** /ˈmʌʃ.rʊm/

**NOUN [c]**
a type of fungus with a short stem and a round top, some types of which can be eaten

**Dictionary example:**
pasta with wild mushrooms

**Learner example:**
They usually buy wine and prepare a traditional Polish meal like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

---

**musical** /ˈmjuː.zɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** music, musical, musician

**Adjectives:** musical

**Adverbs:** musically

**ADJECTIVE**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] related to music

**Dictionary examples:**

musical instruments
Mozart's musical compositions include symphonies and operas.
Learner example:
If you need a musical instrument, I can bring my guitar but unfortunately I won't be able to play it because I have never learned it.

**must /mʌst/**

**MODAL VERB**

**NECESSARY**
used to say that it is necessary or important that something happens or is done

**Dictionary examples:**
Meat must be cooked thoroughly.
I must get some sleep.
You mustn't show this letter to anyone else.
Luggage must not be left unattended.

**Learner example:**
We must be there at 7 o'clock in the morning.

**myself /maɪˈself/**

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**
the reflexive form of the pronouns 'me' or 'I'

**Dictionary examples:**
I've bought myself a new coat.
I caught sight of myself in the mirror.
Yes, I thought to myself, it's time to take a holiday.

**Learner example:**
I enjoyed myself a lot.

**(by) myself**
alone or without anyone's help

**Dictionary examples:**
I couldn't carry all the luggage by myself.
I spent the night all by myself.
I made this chair myself.

**Learner example:**
I want to paint my bedroom, but it is hard for me to do this by myself.
national /ˈnæʃən.l/  

Word family:  
Nouns: nation, nationality  
Adjectives: national  

ADJECTIVE  
relating to or typical of a whole country and its people  

Dictionary examples:  
a national holiday  
Britain has more than ten national newspapers.  
The company's national headquarters is in Rome.  
The children were wearing traditional national costume/dress.  
The government's view is that raising taxes now would not be in the national interest.  

Learner example:  
I like the music of [the] national anthem.  

nature /ˈneɪ.tʃə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: nature  
Adjectives: natural, unnatural  
Adverbs: naturally  

NOUN  
LIFE  
[u] all the plants, creatures, substances, and forces that exist in the universe, which are not made by people  

Dictionary examples:  
her love of nature  
This new technique of artificially growing cells copies what actually happens in nature.  
a nature article/book/programme  

Learner example:  
It's a nice place to relax and enjoy nature.
nearly /ˈnɪə.li/  

ADVERB
ALMOST
almost

Dictionary examples:
It's been nearly three months since my last haircut.
I've nearly finished that book you lent me.
She's nearly as tall as her father now.
They'd eaten nearly everything before we arrived.
It was so funny – we nearly died laughing.

Learner example:
It will be nearly two hours.

neck /nek/  

NOUN [c]
PART OF BODY
the part of the body which joins the head to the shoulders

Dictionary examples:
He had the thickest neck I'd ever seen.
She wore a gold chain around her neck.

Learner example:
I was really shocked when I noticed it wasn't on my neck.

necklace /ˈnek.ləs/  

NOUN [c]
a piece of jewellery that you wear around your neck

Dictionary example:
a gold/silver necklace

Learner example:
Dear Elaine, The party was wonderful and I got the necklace which I wanted so much.
**need** /niːd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: need  
Verbs: need  
Adjectives: needless

**VERB [T]**  

don't need to do sth/needn't do sth  
used in order to say that someone does not have to do something or should not do something

Dictionary examples:  
I can get there myself so you don’t need to take me.  
You needn't bring any food.

Learner example:  
You don’t need to bring anything, but if you want, you can bring some pencil[s].

**negative** /ˈnegətɪv/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: negative  
Adverbs: negatively

**ADJECTIVE**

**GRAMMAR**  
A negative sentence or phrase is one which contains a word such as 'not', 'no', 'never' or 'nothing'.

Dictionary examples:  
'I've never seen him in my life' is a negative sentence.
'Don’t' and 'do not' are negative forms of 'do'.

**neighbour** /ˈneɪ.bər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: neighbour, neighbourhood  
Adjectives: neighbouring

**NOUN [C]**

Living near  
someone who lives very near you, especially in the next house
Dictionary examples:
Some of the neighbours complained about the noise from our party.
Have you met Pat, my next-door neighbour?

Learner example:
My friends, neighbours and parents were there. I got a t-shirt and a cap.

net  /net/

NOUN

the net
the Internet

Dictionary example:
You can find all this information on the Net.

Learner example:
I like it because you can surf the Net and do a lot of other things.

never  /ˈnev.ər/  

ADVERB

never mind
used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

Dictionary example:
"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

Learner example:
Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you[ve] been busy.

news  /njuːz/  

Word family:
Nouns: news
Adjectives: new
Adverbs: newly

NOUN [u]

INFORMATION
new information
**Dictionary examples:**
I've got some **good/bad** news for you.  
That's the best **piece of** news I've heard for a long time!  
We've had no news of them since they left for Australia.  
Have you **heard the** news about Tina? She's leaving.  
Do write and tell us all your news.

**Learner example:**  
Write soon, I'm waiting for good news from you too!

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>newspaper</strong></th>
<th>ˈnjuːzˌpeɪ.ˈpər</th>
<th>NOUN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAPER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[u] paper from newspapers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**  
You'd better wrap that mirror up in newspaper before you put it in the car.

**Learner example:**  
You [should] wear your old clothes and please [bring] some old newspaper.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>next</strong></th>
<th>/nekst/</th>
<th>ADJECTIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AFTER</strong></td>
<td>The next time, event, person, or thing is the one nearest to now or the one that follows the present one.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary examples:**  
What time's the next train to London?  
We're going to be very busy for the next few months.

**Learner example:**  
My next free day is Saturday 20th and we can meet [at] my place.

**NEAR**  
The next place is the one nearest to the present one.

**Dictionary examples:**  
She only lives in the next village.  
Turn left at the next roundabout.

**Learner example:**  
[At the] first roundabout turn right, and then [at the] next roundabout turn right again.

289
**ADVERB**

**IMMEDIATELY AFTER**

immediately after

**Dictionary examples:**
You’ll never guess what happened next.
Where shall we go next?
First, fry the garlic. Next, add the ginger.

**Learner example:**
Next, turn left and you will be in front of my house.

---

**PREPOSITION**

**next to**

very close to something or someone, with nothing in between

**Dictionary examples:**
Come and sit next to me.
The factory is right next to a residential area.

**Learner example:**
I left it in your bedroom, next to your desk.

---

**NUMBER**

**ninety** /ˈnain.ti/

the number 90

**Dictionary examples:**
eighty, ninety, a hundred
Ninety percent of the people surveyed were in favour.

**Learner example:**
It costs ninety euros, [a] good price.

---

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

**ninth** /ˌninth/ 9th written as a word
Dictionary examples:
The ninth letter of the alphabet is I.
The school term ends on the ninth (of July).

Learner example:
My free day is Tuesday the ninth of December.

no /nəʊ/

ADVERB

AGREE
something that you say to agree with something that is negative

Dictionary example:
"He's not very bright, is he?" "No, I'm afraid not."

no thanks
used to refuse an offer politely

Dictionary example:
"Would you like a drink?" 'No thanks, I've just had one."

Oh no!
something that you say when you are shocked and upset

Dictionary example:
Oh no! It's gone all over the carpet!

Learner example:
Oh no!

DETERMINER

SIGNS
used in signs and on notices to show that something is not allowed

Dictionary example:
No smoking/fishing

No problem.
INFORMAL something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

Dictionary example:
"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" - "No problem."

Learner example:
Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.
**No problem.** **INFORMAL**
something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

**Dictionary example:**
"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

**Learner example:**
It's ok, no problem.

**nobody** /ˈnəʊ.bə.di/

PRONOUN (also no one)

no person

**Dictionary examples:**
Nobody called.
Nobody agreed with me.
There was nobody there I could ask.
Sally helped me but nobody else bothered.

**Learner example:**
There was a pool but nobody went in because it was too cold.

**noisy** /ˈnɔɪ.zi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** noise
**Adjectives:** noisy

**ADJECTIVE**

making a lot of noise

**Dictionary examples:**
a noisy crowd of fans
noisy neighbours

**Learner example:**
I don't [remember] who was there... [it] was very busy and noisy!

**noon** /nuːn/

**NOUN [u]**

12 o'clock in the middle of the day
Dictionary examples:
He has until noon to act.
The service will be held at 12 noon.

Learner example:
I'll start at 12 noon and remember to wear an apron.

no one  /ˈnʌwn/ (also nobody)

PRONOUN
no person

Dictionary examples:
No one told me she was ill.
There was no one there.
"Who was there?" "No one you would know."
I'd like to go to the concert but no one else wants to.

Learner example:
I would like to come but my mother is sick and no one else can look after her.

normal  /ˈnɔːml/  

Word family:
Nouns: norm, normality
Adjectives: normal, abnormal
Adverbs: normally

ADJECTIVE
usual, ordinary, and expected

Dictionary examples:
a normal working day
Lively behaviour is normal for a four-year-old child.
It's normal to argue with your partner now and then.
They were selling the goods at half the normal cost.
The temperature was above/below normal for the time of year.
Now that everyone's back from their holidays, things are back to normal.

Learner example:
We have to bring a pencil case with some coloured pencil[s], a rubber and a normal pencil.
Word family:
**Nouns:** north
**Adjectives:** north, northern

**NOUN [u]**

**DIRECTION**
the direction that is on your left when you face towards the rising sun

**Dictionary examples:**
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The stadium is to the north of the city.

**Learner example:**
My new house is near the cinema, in North street.

**the north**
the part of an area that is further towards the north than the rest

**Dictionary examples:**
They live in the north of the country.
Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the north will have some rain.

**Learner example:**
I'm in Santander, in the north of Spain.

**ADJECTIVE**
in or forming the north part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
North America/Africa
the north coast of Iceland

**Learner example:**
It was about a team who went to visit North America.

**ADVERB**
towards the north

**Dictionary example:**
The road leads north.

**Learner example:**
From that beach, we continued north and visited other small beaches.
ADVERB

AFTER HOPE/SUSPECT, ETC.
used after verbs like 'be afraid', 'hope', 'suspect', etc. in short, negative replies

Dictionary examples:
"Is he coming with us?" "I hope not."
"Have you finished?" "I'm afraid not."

or not
used to express the possibility that something might not happen

Dictionary examples:
Are you going to reply or not?
I still don't know whether she's coming or not.

Learner example:
Are [you] busy or not that day?

if not
used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

Dictionary example:
I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

Learner example:
I'm going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can't use them anymore.

not too
used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'

Dictionary examples:
"How was your exam?" "Not too bad, I suppose."
I didn't play too well today.
He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.

Learner example:
How are you? [I'm] not too bad.

not bad
satisfactory

Dictionary example:
That's not bad for such a small company.

Learner example:
The presents are not bad.
note /nəʊt/

Word family:
Nouns: note
Verbs: note
Adjectives: notable
Adverbs: notably

NOUN

notes
information that is written down to help you study, or to help you remember something you are going to write about

Dictionary examples:
The journalist took notes throughout the interview.
I studied European literature, and I still have all my notes.

Learner example:
You have to bring with you a pencil, some chalk and a big notebook to take some notes and to draw in.

notebook /ˈnəʊt.bʊk/

NOUN [C]

For writing
a book with empty pages that you can write in

Dictionary example:
She was writing things down in a little notebook.

Learner example:
We have to bring with us a notebook, a pen, a pencil and a rubber.

nothing /ˈnʌθ.ɪŋ/

PRONOUN

NOT ANYTHING
not anything
Dictionary examples:
I've had nothing to eat all day.
There's nothing left.
Nothing I could say would cheer her up.
I have nothing new to tell you.
There's nothing else we can do to help.
There's nothing much to do in our village.

Learner example:
This Sunday afternoon I have nothing to do.

notice /ˈnəʊ.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: notice
Verbs: notice
Adjectives: noticeable, unnoticed

NOUN

SIGN
[c] a sign giving information about something

Dictionary examples:
There was a large notice on the wall saying 'No Parking'.
I saw a notice in the paper announcing their marriage.

Learner example:
Nick – I've seen the notice about [the] concert.

noun /nəʊn/

NOUN [c]
a word that refers to a person, place, thing, event, substance or quality

Dictionary example:
'Doctor', 'tree', 'party', 'coal' and 'beauty' are all nouns.

now /naʊ/

ADVERB

IMMEDIATELY
immediately
Dictionary examples:
We're going home now.
Shall we eat now or later?
I don't want to wait until tomorrow, I want it now!
I can't do it right now.

Learner example:
Please, buy it right now.

just now
a very short time ago

Dictionary examples:
When I came in just now, everyone was laughing.
Who was that woman who was speaking just now?

Learner example:
I [was] watch[ing] a badminton competition just now.

---

nurse /nɜːs/

noun [c]
someone whose job is to care for ill and injured people

Dictionary example:
He worked as a nurse in a psychiatric hospital.

Learner example:
I want to be a nurse.
occupation /ˌɒk.əˈpeɪ.ʃən/

NOUN FORMAL

JOB
[c] your job

Dictionary example:
You have to give your name, age and occupation on the application form.

Learner example:
In the first lesson we introduced ourselves and described our occupation, interests and so on, to each other.

of /ʌf/

PREPOSITION

POSITION
used in expressions showing position

Dictionary examples:
the top of his head
the back of your dress
on the corner of the street
the front of the queue
I've never been north of Edinburgh.

Learner example:
First you [go] pas[t] [a] big supermarket on the corner of my street.

SHOW
showing someone or something

Dictionary examples:
a map of the city centre
a photo of my boyfriend

Learner example:
Tony gave me a photo of Henry.
COMPARING
used when comparing related things

**Dictionary examples:**
Best of all I liked the green one.
Worst of all was the food!
He’s the best looking of the three brothers.
I think that of all his films it’s my favourite.

**Learner example:**
The best of all was a necklace.

of course not
used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

**Dictionary example:**
"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

**Learner example:**
"Pardon. You said your [u]ncle’s will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

off  /ɔf/  

**ADVERB**

**NOT AT WORK**

not at work

**Dictionary examples:**
I had six months off after my son was born.
I'm going to take/have some time off to work on my house.
She was off sick last week.

**Learner example:**
I will take a day off on Friday.

**REMOVED**
used with actions in which something is removed or removes itself from another thing

**Dictionary examples:**
Take your jacket off.
One of my buttons has come off.
She’s had all her hair cut off.
I left the lid off.

**Learner example:**
I took off my ring.
NOT OPERATING
not operating or being used

Dictionary example:
Make sure the computers are all off before you go home.

Learner example:
I tried to contact my neighbour, but his phone was off and nobody was at home.

| offer /ˈəf.ər/ |

VERB

SAY YOU WILL DO
[i or ɪ] to say that you are willing to do something

Dictionary examples:
Paul has offered to help us move house.
"I'll do the cooking," he offered.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, Thank you for offering to help me paint my bedroom.

NOUN [c]

SAYING YOU WILL DO/GIVE
when you ask someone if they would like something

Dictionary examples:
an offer of help
a job offer
to accept/refuse an offer
"If you like I can do some shopping for you." "That's a very kind offer."

Learner example:
Thank you very much for your offer.

| office /ˈɒf.ɪs/ |

NOUN

PLACE
[c] a room or building where people work
Dictionary examples:
I didn't leave the office until eight o'clock last night.
the director's office
office workers
office equipment

Learner example:
I go to the office on foot.

INFORMATION
[c] a room or building where you can get information, tickets, or a particular service

Dictionary examples:
a ticket office
the tourist office

Learner example:
I suggest [we] meet at 4.50 p.m, in the ticket office.

oil /ɔɪl/

NOUN
FOR COOKING
[c or U] a thick liquid produced from plants that is used in cooking

Dictionary example:
olive/sunflower/vegetable oil

Learner example:
Hi Fatima, I think you can bring some potatoes, olive oil and lettuce.

OK (also okay) /ˌəʊˈkeɪ/

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL
UNDERSTAND
used to check that someone understands something or that they agree to something

Dictionary examples:
So I'll get the food and you can get the drink, OK?
I'll see you at six-thirty, okay?
Learner example:
Don’t forget to wear [an] old shirt and jeans, okay?

**ACTION**
used as a way of showing that you are going to take action, start speaking or start something new

**Dictionary examples:**
OK then, if you’re ready we’ll start.
Okay, let’s go.

**ADJECTIVE** INFORMAL

**GOOD**
good or good enough

**Dictionary examples:**
Is your food OK?
"Did you have a good meal last night?" "It was okay, though I've had better."
Her voice is OK, but it's nothing special.

**Learner example:**
I hope the new trousers you bought are OK.

**ALLOWED**
allowed or acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**
Is it OK if I bring a friend to the party?
Is it okay to smoke in here?
If it's okay by/with you, I'll leave the shopping till tomorrow.

**Learner example:**
Dear Ally, It's okay that you couldn't come.

**ADVERB** INFORMAL

in a satisfactory way

**Dictionary examples:**
Everything was going OK until the printer stopped working.
Did you sleep okay?
I just phoned to make sure that you got there okay.

**Learner example:**
Finally the day finished OK.
old  /əʊld/

ADJECTIVE

FROM THE PAST
[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] from a period in the past

Dictionary examples:
I saw my old English teacher last time I went home.
He's bought me a smart new camera to replace my old one.
She showed me her old school.
I saw an old boyfriend of mine.

Learner example:
My old one is [a] Nokia.

old friend
someone who you have known and liked for a long time

Dictionary example:
I met an old friend who I was at college with.

Learner example:
Do you remember my old friend Jack?

omelette  /ˈɒm.ət/  

NOUN [c]
a food made with eggs that have been mixed and fried, often with other foods added

Dictionary example:
a cheese/mushroom omelette

Learner example:
I want to make many cakes and omelettes!

on  /ɒn/

PREPOSITION

DIRECTIONS
used to refer to a place when giving directions
**Dictionary examples:**
Our house is the first on the left after the post office.
Take the first turning on the right.

**Learner example:**
My house is the first one on the left.

**TRAVEL**
used for showing some methods of travelling

**Dictionary examples:**
I love travelling on trains.
She’ll be arriving on the five-thirty bus.
We went to France on the ferry.

**Learner example:**
I will travel on a train and then I will take [a] taxi to your home.

**PLACE**
in a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**
the diagram on page 22
They lived on a farm.

**Learner example:**
I live on a farm in the Emmental.

**RECORDING**
used to show the way in which something is recorded or broadcast

**Dictionary examples:**
What’s on television tonight?
When’s the film coming out on DVD?

**Learner example:**
At the party, we watched films on television.

**TIME/MONEY**
used to show what money or time is used for

**Dictionary examples:**
She refuses to spend more than £20 on a pair of shoes.
I’ve wasted too much time on this already.

**Learner example:**
I love it and I spend all my time on it.

**on foot**
walking

**Dictionary example:**
Are you going by bicycle or on foot?
Learner example:
It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

on sale
available at a reduced price

Dictionary example:
I love that dress but I'm waiting until it's on sale before I buy it.

Learner example:
I bought a nice t-shirt and a pair of shorts. I bought them because they're comfortable and cheap: they were on sale. I spent 15€.

ADVERB
WEAR
If you have something on, you are wearing it.

Dictionary examples:
She's got a black coat on.
Why don't you put your new dress on?

Learner example:
And I want you to put on some baggy clothes, so that you'll feel comfortable while working.

once /wʌn/t's/

ADVERB
ONE TIME
one single time

Dictionary examples:
I went sailing once, but I didn't like it.
I go swimming once a week.
We have lunch together once a month.
Once a year we all get together.

Learner example:
I can write to him once a week.
one /waɪn/

PRONOUN

PARTICULAR PERSON/THING
used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group that has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
I've got a few books on Chinese food. You can borrow one if you like.
Which one would you like?
Would you make a copy for everybody in the office and a few extra ones for the visitors.
"Which cake would you like?" "The one at the front."
There were lots of people standing watching, and not one of them offered to help.

Learner example:
The best one was a colourful T-shirt.

detminem

PARTICULAR PERSON/THING
used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group

Dictionary examples:
One drawback is the cost of housing in the area.
One of our daughters has just got married.
Our organization is just one of many charities that are providing famine relief in the region.

Learner example:
One of my presents was a dog!

one day
used to talk about something that happened in the past

Dictionary example:
One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

Learner example:
One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

onion /ˈʌn.jən/

NOUN [C or U]
a round vegetable with layers that has a strong taste and smell

Dictionary examples:
I always cry when I'm chopping onions.
Fry the onion and garlic for about two minutes.
**Learner example:**
This is cooked cabbage with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

---

**online (also on-line)**

**ADJECTIVE** /ˈɒn.laɪn/

*describes products, services or information that can be bought or used on the Internet*

**Dictionary examples:**
- online banking/shopping
- an online newspaper/magazine/dictionary

**Learner example:**
I like it very much, because I can play online games now.

**ADVERB** /ˌɒnˈlaɪn/

*bought, used, etc. using the Internet*

**Dictionary examples:**
- I ordered them online.
- Why don't you go online and see what you can find?

**Learner example:**
When we went back home, I went online and checked my e-mails.

---

**only /ˈəʊn.li/**

**ADVERB**

*NO ONE/NOTHING ELSE*

*not anyone or anything else*

**Dictionary examples:**
- Only Sue and Mark came to the meeting.
- This club is for members only.
- Only food bought at the café may be eaten here.

**Learner example:**
Only Marco, Anna, Sue and Nick came.
**open /ˈəʊ.pən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** opening, openness

**Verbs:** open

**Adjectives:** open, opening

**Adverbs:** openly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT CLOSED**

not closed or fastened

**Dictionary examples:**
- an open door/window
- An open suitcase lay on her bed.
- You left the packet open.
- Someone had left the window wide open.

**Learner example:**
- The door was open!

**VERB**

**CONTAINER/PARCEL, ETC.**

[ɪ] to remove or separate part of a container or parcel so that you can see or use what it contains

**Dictionary examples:**
- Shall I open another bottle of wine?
- I haven’t even opened the letter yet.
- She can’t wait to open all her presents.
- He opened the box and a kitten jumped out.

**Learner example:**
- First I opened my presents.

**SHOP, ETC.**

[ʊ or ʌ] If a shop or office opens at a particular time of day, it starts to do business at that time.

**Dictionary examples:**
- The café opens at ten o’clock.
- What time does the bank open?

**Learner example:**
- It is open every day of the week except Mondays; it opens at 9:00am and close[s] at 10.00pm.
opera /ˈɒp.ərə/

NOUN [C or U]
a musical play in which most of the words are sung

Dictionary examples:
'Carmen' is my favourite opera.
I've never been a huge fan of opera.
He goes to the opera whenever he can.
an opera singer

Learner example:
I like classical music and opera.

opposite /ˈɒp.ə.zɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: opposite, opposition
Verbs: oppose
Adjectives: opposite, opposed
Adverbs: opposite

PREPOSITION
in a position facing someone or something but on the other side

Dictionary examples:
We're in the building opposite the library.
They sat opposite each other.
Put a tick opposite the answer that you think is correct.

Learner example:
It's near the park and opposite the bank, so it isn't far.

or /ɔːr/

CONJUNCTION

NOT EITHER
used after a negative verb to mean not one thing and also not another

Dictionary examples:
Tim doesn't eat meat or fish.
She doesn't have a telephone or a computer.

Learner example:
OH! and please don't wear jeans or white clothes.
or not
used to express the possibility that something might not happen

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you going to reply or not?
I still don’t know whether she’s coming or not.

**Learner example:**
Are [you] busy or not that day?

---

**orange**  /ˈɒr.ɪndʒ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**COLOUR**
a colour between red and yellow

**Dictionary example:**
His car is a bright orange.

**Learner example:**
We will use the magenta, pink, yellow and my favourite orange.

---

**order**  /ˈɔː.dər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** order, disorder

**NOUN**

**REQUEST**
[c] a request to make, supply or deliver food or goods

**Dictionary examples:**
Has the waiter taken our order yet?
I would like to place an order for a large pine table.

**Learner example:**
You either have to flip burgers or take customers’ orders.

**VERB**

**REQUEST**
[i or t] to ask for food, goods, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
I ordered some pasta and a mixed salad.
There are no shirts left in this size but we could order one for you/order you one.
**Learner example:**
After 15 minutes I ordered a "Party Pizza".

**other /ˈʌð.ə/**

**DETERMINER**

**PART OF SET**
used to talk about the remaining members of a group or items in a set

**Dictionary examples:**
Mario and Anna sat down to watch the other dancers.
I've found one earring – do you know where the other one is?

**Learner example:**
One part is green [and] the other part is blue.

**PRONOUN**

**BELONGING TO GROUP**
used to refer to a person or thing which belongs to a group or set that you have already talked about

**Dictionary examples:**
Hold the racket in one hand and the ball in the other.
She gave me one book last week and promised to bring the others on Wednesday.
Some people prefer a vegetarian diet, while others prefer a meat-based diet.

**Learner example:**
I really wanted you [to] come with me and the others.

**each other**
used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

**Dictionary examples:**
They kept looking at each other and smiling.
They're always wearing each other's clothes.
Why are you always arguing with each other?

**Learner example:**
We can write to each other once a month.
ours /aʊəz/

PRONOUN
used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person who is speaking and one or more other people

Dictionary examples:
Which table is ours?
He's a cousin of ours.
Ours is the red car parked over there.
Ours is a huge country.

Learner example:
We met a lot of friends of ours.

ourselves /ˌaʊəˈselvz/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE
the reflexive form of the pronoun 'we'

Dictionary examples:
We really enjoyed ourselves.
We promised ourselves a good holiday this year.
The hotel was very quiet so we had the swimming pool all to ourselves.

Learner example:
We all enjoyed ourselves very much at the party.

(by) ourselves
alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
We finished the work by ourselves.
Will we be able to do it ourselves or will we need help?

Learner example:
Anyway, we had to try to fix the stupid car by ourselves.
**out** /aʊt/

**ADVERB**

**SOCIAL ACTIVITY**
used to refer to a period of time when someone goes away from home for a social activity

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s out nearly every night.
He’s asked me out to the cinema next week.

**Learner example:**
After the film, we can have dinner out.

**NOT THERE**
not in the place where you usually live or work, especially for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
I came round to see you this morning, but you were out.
Someone phoned for you while you were out.

**Learner example:**
Will you give [it] back to my father because I am out for a while.

**out of** /ˈaʊt.əv/

**PREPOSITION**

**NO LONGER IN PLACE**
no longer in a particular place or area

**Dictionary examples:**
Take the main road out of the city.
He has been out of the country for a long time.

**Learner example:**
When you arrive please come to my home and then we can go there because it's out of the city.

**outside**

**ADVERB** /ˌaʊtˈsaɪd/

**NEAR**
not in a particular room or building but near it
Dictionary examples:
I'll wait outside while you get changed.
She knocked on his bedroom door and left the tray outside.

Learner example:
We are going to go to Top Totty and [will] wait for you outside.

PREPOSITION /ˌaʊtˈsaɪd/
not in a particular room, building or place, but near it

Dictionary examples:
She waited outside his room for nearly two hours.
He lives just outside Birmingham.

Learner example:
I'll meet you outside the art class.

over /ˈəʊ.vər/

PREPOSITION
MORE THAN
more than a particular amount, number, or age

Dictionary examples:
Most of the bikes cost/are over £300.
Children over the age of 12 must have full-price tickets.
They are already $25 million over budget.

Learner example:
We have to dance in a school and over two hundred people [will watch] us.

COVERING
covering something or someone

Dictionary examples:
Put a blanket over you to keep warm.
I put my hands over my eyes because I didn't want to see.

Learner example:
Wear an apron over your clothes.

ADVERB
MORE THAN
more than a particular amount or level

Dictionary example:
People who are 65 years old and over can get half-price tickets.
Learner example:
In my opinion, the minimum working age being 18 and over, I think the school leaving age should be limited to just 16.

own /əʊn/

Word family:
Nouns: owner, ownership
Verbs: own

ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

BELONGING
belonging to or done by a particular person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Each student has their own dictionary.
She has her own apartment.
She makes all her own clothes.
I'm going to be out tonight, so you'll have to get your own dinner.
Was that your own idea or did someone suggest it to you?
"Is that your mum's car?" "No, it's my own."

Learner example:
We have to bring our own paints.
pack  /pæk/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

VERB [i or T]

to put your things into bags, boxes, etc. when you are going on holiday or leaving the place where you live

Dictionary examples:
We’re leaving early tomorrow morning, so you’d better pack tonight.
I haven’t packed my clothes yet.
She packed a small suitcase for the weekend.
These books need to be packed in/into boxes.

Learner example:
That day I picked up my tickets to India and came back home to pack my things, and of course I used my new suitcase.

page  /peɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

WEBSITE  
(also web page) a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
I printed off a page about leg exercises.

Learner example:
The information is [on an] internet page, the [site] is www.art.com. For more information – visit the page.
**pain  /peɪn/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** pain  
**Adjectives:** painful

**NOUN **

**PHYSICAL**

[c or u] an unpleasant physical feeling caused by an injury or illness

**Dictionary examples:**
- chest/stomach pains
- Are you in pain?
- He’s been suffering various aches and pains for years.

**Learner example:**
- I have a back pain and I couldn’t sle[e]p last night.

**paint  /peɪnt/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** paint, painter, painting  
**Verbs:** paint

**VERB **

**COVER SURFACE**

[i or ɪ] to cover a surface with paint in order to decorate it

**Dictionary examples:**
- We’ve painted the bedroom blue.
- I’ve been painting all morning.
- I’ll need to paint over these dirty marks on the wall.

**Learner example:**
- I want your help to paint my room.

**painter  /ˈpeɪn.tə/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** paint, painter, painting  
**Verbs:** paint

**NOUN [c]**

someone who paints pictures
Dictionary example:
We are studying 19th century French painters.

Learner example:
We have to bring information about some painters, [such] as Velazquez or Picasso.

**painting /ˈpeɪn.tɪŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: paint, painter, painting
Verbs: paint

**NOUN**

PICTURE
[c] a picture that someone has painted

Dictionary examples:
a painting by Caravaggio
The walls are covered with oil paintings.

Learner example:
There are beautiful paintings painted by famous Iranian painters.

ACTIVITY
[u] the activity of painting pictures or painting surfaces

Dictionary examples:
We were taught painting and drawing at art college.
When we bought the house, we had to do a lot of painting and redecorating.

Learner example:
I like reading, painting, and I like swimming too.

**pair /peər/**

NOUN [c]

TWO THINGS
two things that look the same and that are used together

Dictionary examples:
a pair of shoes/gloves
I can’t find a matching pair of socks.

Learner example:
I got a pair of earrings from my parents.
TWO PARTS
something that is made of two parts that are joined together

Dictionary examples:
a pair of scissors/glasses
a pair of jeans
He packed two pairs of trousers and four shirts.

Learner example:
Don't forget to bring an old T-shirt and a pair of jeans.

pale /ˈpeɪl/

ADJECTIVE

pale blue/green/yellow, etc.
light blue/green/yellow, etc.

Dictionary example:
She wore a pale blue hat.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I'm going to paint my bedroom pale pink and blue.

paper /ˈpeɪ.pər/

NOUN

EXAM
[c] part of an examination

Dictionary example:
Candidates must answer two questions from each paper.

Learner example:
On my first day, he gave us a past examination paper.

pardon /ˈpɑː.dən/

EXCLAMATION
used to politely ask someone to repeat something they have said because you have not heard it
Dictionary example:
"You'll need an umbrella." – "Pardon?" – "I said you'll need an umbrella."

**park**  /pɑːk/

Word family:
Nouns: parking
Verbs: park

**VERB**

[I or ɪ] to leave a vehicle in a particular place for a period of time

Dictionary examples:
Where have you parked?
You can park your *car* over there.

Learner example:
On the way to the hospital, I decided to buy a present so I parked my car and bought some yellow flowers.

---

**part**  /pɑːt/

Word family:
Nouns: part
Adjectives: partial
Adverbs: partly, partially

**NOUN**

part of *sth*

some but not all of a thing

Dictionary examples:
Elsa spent part of the day shopping.
Part of the problem is their lack of money.
I studied Swedish *as* part of my degree.
It's all part of growing up.

Learner example:
[A] computer is part of you[r] life.
**partner /ˈpɑːt.nər/**

**NOUN [c]**

**PERSON YOU DO SOMETHING WITH**

someone that you do something with, for example playing sports, dancing, or working in class

**Dictionary examples:**
Now discuss your ideas with your partner.
I was Andy’s partner for the tennis tournament.

**Learner example:**
He is my best partner when we are play[ing] games [o]n the internet.

---

**pass /paːs/**

**VERB**

**SUCCEED**

[l or t] to succeed in a test or examination

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ve passed my driving test!
Theo passed FCE at the age of 14.

**Learner example:**
I [hope] you pass the exam.

---

**passenger /ˈpæs.ən.dʒər/**

**NOUN [c]**

someone who is travelling in a vehicle but is not controlling it

**Dictionary example:**
airline/rail/train/car passengers

**Learner example:**
We asked some other passengers but nobody had seen our suitcases.
passport /ˈpaːs.pɔːt/  

NOUN [c]  

TRAVEL  
an official document, often a small book, that you need to enter or leave a country  

Dictionary examples:  
passport control  
a passport photo  
Many refugees have arrived at the border without passports.  
He was a German, travelling on a Swiss passport.  

Learner example:  
I have left my passport in the living room.

past /paːst/  

PREPOSITION; ADVERB  

POSITION  
in or to a position that is further than a particular point  

Dictionary examples:  
I live on Station Road, just past the post office.  
Three boys went past us on mountain bikes.  
Was that Peter who just jogged past in those bright pink shorts?  

Learner example:  
Turn right past the store and turn left ok?  

NOUN  

the past  
the form of the verb which is used to show what happened in the past  

Dictionary example:  
The past of 'change' is 'changed'.

pasta /ˈpæs.tə/  

NOUN [u]  
a food that is made from flour, water and sometimes eggs, and comes in many different shapes
Dictionary example:
Spaghetti, lasagne, ravioli and cannelloni are all types of pasta.

Learner example:
My favourite food is pasta.

**path** /pɑːθ/

**NOUN [c]**

**TRACK**
a long, narrow track between one place and another

**Dictionary examples:**
a garden path
This is the path to the cliffs.
They followed the path until they came to a gate.

**Learner example:**
Follow it and you'll see a path which goes to the Park.

**PC** /ˌpiːˈsiː/

**NOUN [c]**

**ABBREVIATION FOR** personal computer

**Dictionary example:**
The price of PCs has been tumbling recently.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my old PC. It's 2 years old.

**pear** /peər/

**NOUN [c or u]**
an oval–shaped, pale green or yellow fruit

**Dictionary example:**
We had a delicious dessert of pears in cider.

**Learner example:**
I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.
pence /pents/

NOUN
a plural form of 'penny'; a coin or unit of money with a value of one hundredth of a pound. We also say 'one pence' for a single penny.

Dictionary example:
The crisps are fifty pence.

Learner example:
Th[e] price is five pounds twenty five pence.

penfriend /ˈpen.frend/

NOUN [c]
someone who you write to regularly but have never met

Dictionary example:
When I was young, I had a penfriend in Jamaica.

Learner example:
I'd like a penfriend in Australia.

pepper /ˈpep.ər/

NOUN
POWDER
[u] a black, grey, white or red powder produced by crushing dry peppercorns, which is used to give food a spicy flavour

Dictionary examples:
freshly ground black pepper
salt and pepper

Learner example:
You put the chicken in the oven, but before [you do that], you put salt and pepper or [a] piece of bacon on top of [the] chicken.

per /pɜːr/

PREPOSITION
for each
Dictionary examples:
The meal will cost $20 per person.
The car was travelling at 70 miles per hour (70 mph).
There are more cafés per square mile here than anywhere else in the country.

Learner example:
It’s two hours per lesson.

**perfect**

Word family:
Adjectives: perfect, imperfect
Adverbs: perfectly

**ADJECTIVE** /ˈpɜː.fɪkt/

WITHOUT FAULT
without fault, or as good as possible

Dictionary examples:
a perfect day/evening
You have a perfect English accent.
The car is five years old but is in almost perfect condition.
Her performance was perfect.

Learner example:
I bought a mobile phone. It’s perfect for me.

**perfume** /ˈpɜː.fjuːm/

**NOUN** [C or U]
a liquid with a pleasant smell, usually made from oils taken from flowers or spices, which is often used on the skin

Dictionary examples:
What perfume are you wearing?
She adores French perfume.

Learner example:
I got nice trousse[r]s, books and perfume.
perhaps /pəˈhæps/

ADVERB
used to show that something is possible or that you are not certain about something

Dictionary examples:
He hasn’t written to me recently – perhaps he’s lost my address.
We plan to travel to Europe – to Spain or Italy perhaps.

Learner example:
What about Saturday or perhaps Friday?

petrol /ˈpet.rəl/

NOUN [u]
a liquid fuel used in cars

Dictionary examples:
a petrol tank/pump
unleaded petrol
I’m a bit low on petrol.

Learner example:
There wasn’t any petrol!

petrol station /ˈpet.rəlˌsteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [c] uk
a place where you can buy petrol

Dictionary example:
Where’s the nearest petrol station?

Learner example:
When you come in[to] Evesham, look for High Street X, after that you can see a big yellow house, near the petrol station.

photograph /ˈfəʊ.tə.grɑːf/

Word family:
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography
Verbs: photograph

327
NOUN [c] (photo)
a picture produced using a camera

Dictionary examples:
a colour/black-and-white photograph
My parents took a lot of photographs of us when we were small.

Learner example:
I love my mobile phone. It can play videos, music and take very good photographs.

photographer /ˈfəʊtəˌɡrə.fə/

Word family:
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography
Verbs: photograph

NOUN [c]
someone who takes photographs, especially someone whose job is to do this

Dictionary example:
a fashion photographer

Learner example:
Yesterday, my new boyfriend gave me a camera. I [really] liked it because I [want to] be a photographer one day.

photography /ˈfəʊtəˌɡrə.fɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography
Verbs: photograph

NOUN [u]
the activity or job of taking photographs

Dictionary example:
She’s doing an evening class in photography.

Learner example:
I’m writing to you because I decided to go [on] a photography course.
physics /ˈfɪz.ɪks/

NOUN [u]
the scientific study of matter and energy and the effect that they have on each other

Dictionary examples:
nuclear physics
a physics lab

Learner example:
I can’t miss that class because it’s a physics class and it’s essential for me to go, because I think I can’t study physics by myself.

piano /piˈæn.oʊ/ (PLURAL pianos)

NOUN [c]
a large musical instrument with a row of black and white keys which are pressed to play notes

Dictionary examples:
We’re buying a new piano.
I play the piano.
We all joined in the song, with Pat at the piano/on piano.

Learner example:
My hobby is playing the piano.

pick /pɪk/

VERB [T]

pick up sb/sth or pick sb/sth up PHRASAL VERB

LIFT
to lift someone or something using your hands

Dictionary examples:
If the baby starts to cry, pick her up and give her a cuddle.
I picked up the kids’ clothes that were lying on the floor.

Learner example:
I suddenly got an idea. I picked up a ball and kicked it. [T]he dog ran after it with the phone still in his mouth, [and] I followed him.
COLLECT
to collect someone who is waiting for you, or to collect something that you have left somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got to pick the children up from school.
When you're in town could you pick up the books I ordered?

**Learner example:**
I will pick you up and arrange everything.

### piece /piːs/

**NOUN [c]**

**PART**
a part that has come from something bigger

**Dictionary examples:**
a piece of cake
She cut the tart into six pieces.
The bowl fell on the floor and smashed to pieces.
The bowl lay on the floor in pieces.

**Learner example:**
After that, we can go to drink a cup of coffee and eat a piece of cake.

**SINGLE THING**
a single object of a particular type

**Dictionary examples:**
a piece of fruit
a piece of equipment/furniture
He handed me a piece of paper.

**Learner example:**
You must bring two or three pencils, a piece of paper, crayons and a pencil sharpener.

### pillow /ˈpɪl.əʊ/

**NOUN [c]**
a soft object which you rest your head on in bed

**Dictionary example:**
Do you prefer a feather pillow or a foam pillow?
**Learner example:**
I left it under your pillow.

**pilot** /ˈpaɪˌlət/

**NOUN [C]**
someone who flies an aircraft

**Dictionary examples:**
an airline pilot
a fighter/helicopter pilot

**Learner example:**
But if I want to be a pilot, I have to be good at English.

**pink** /pɪŋk/

**ADJECTIVE**
being a pale red colour

**Dictionary examples:**
pretty pink flowers
Have you been in the sun? Your nose is a bit pink.

**Learner example:**
I want to use pink paint.

**NOUN [C or U]**
a pale red colour

**Dictionary example:**
She's very fond of pink.

**Learner example:**
Dear Robbie, I would like to paint my bedroom pink because it's my favourite colour.

**pity** /ˈpɪt.i/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** pity
**Verbs:** pity
**Adjectives:** pitiful
**Noun**

**a pity**
If something is described as a pity, it is disappointing or not satisfactory.

**Dictionary examples:**
"Can't you go to the party? Oh, that's *such* a pity."
*It's* a pity *(that)* you didn't remember to give me the message.
*What a* pity you were ill and missed the school trip!*

**Learner example:**
What a pity you couldn't come.

---

**place /plərs/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** place, replacement, displacement

**Verbs:** place, replace, displace, misplace

---

**Noun**

**HOME**

[c] INFORMAL a home

**Dictionary examples:**
We'll have the meeting at my place.
They've just bought a place in Spain.

**Learner example:**
Can you come over to my place [this] afternoon?

---

**plan /plæn/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** plan, planning

**Verbs:** plan

---

**Noun [c]**

**ARRANGEMENT**

an arrangement for what you intend to do or how you intend to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

holiday plans
Do you have any plans *for* the weekend?
The plan is that we'll buy a car once we're there.
There's been a *change of* plan and we're going on Wednesday instead.
Luckily, everything went *according to* plan.
Learner example:
I talked about my plans with my friends, and we listened [to] some CDs.

VERB (~nn~)

plan to do sth
to intend to do something

Dictionary examples:
He plans to go to college next year.
I'm not planning to stay here much longer.

Learner example:
I plan to paint it icy blue.

plastic /ˈplæs.trɪk/

NOUN [C or U]
a light, artificial substance that can be made into different shapes when it is soft and is used in a lot of different ways

Dictionary examples:
Most children's toys are made of plastic.
He put a sheet of plastic over the broken window.

Learner example:
It's small and it's made of plastic and glass.

ADJECTIVE
made of plastic

Dictionary example:
a plastic bag/box/cup

Learner example:
You need to bring a brush, pencil, paints, a plastic bag and some money to pay [for] the lesson.

platform /ˈplæt.fɔːm/

NOUN [C]

TRAIN
the area in a railway station where you get on and off trains

Dictionary example:
The train for Cambridge will depart from platform 9.
Learner example:
There were no people waiting on the platform and when he went through the station [building], he noticed that it was almost empty.

play /ˈpleɪ/  

Word family:
Nouns: play, player  
Verbs: play  

VERB

MAKE MUSIC
[i or ɪ] to make music with a musical instrument

Dictionary examples:
He plays the piano.  
They could hear a jazz band playing in the distance.

Learner example:
I can play the guitar.

RADIO, CD, ETC.
[i or ɪ] to make a radio, CD, etc. produce sounds

Dictionary examples:
Could you play that last track again?  
I could hear a radio playing in the background.

Learner example:
It showed videos and played mp3.

NOUN

ACTING
[c] a story that is written for actors to perform, usually in a theatre

Dictionary example:
We saw a play at the National Theatre.

Learner example:
It's important to me because tomorrow I'm going to act in a play and I'll need it.

player /ˈpleɪ.ə/  

Word family:
Nouns: play, player  
Verbs: play
NOUN [c]

MUSIC
someone who plays a musical instrument

Dictionary example:
a piano/violin player

Learner example:
I got a spectacular guitar signed by Adrian Smith, Iron Maiden’s guitar player.

MACHINE
something that produces sound or video

Dictionary example:
a CD/DVD/MP3 player

Learner example:
Yesterday I left my mp3 player in your house.

playground /ˈpleɪ.graʊnd/

NOUN [c]

an area designed for children to play in outside, especially at a school

Dictionary example:
We always play football in the playground.

Learner example:
I lost it in the playground.

pleasant /ˈplez.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

ADJECTIVE

enjoyable, attractive, friendly, or easy to like

Dictionary examples:
a pleasant smile/person
a pleasant climate/day/surprise
Harold did his best to be pleasant to the old man.
It was pleasant to sit down after standing for hours.
Learner example:
You can spend [a] pleasant time in [the fresh] air.

pleased /ˈpliːzd/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

ADJECTIVE

HAPPY
happy or satisfied

Dictionary examples:
Are you pleased about John's promotion?
We're so pleased that you're able to come to the wedding.
I'm really pleased with your work this term.
I'm pleased to hear you're feeling better.

Learner example:
I'm so pleased to know you are coming along.

pleased to meet you
a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

Dictionary example:
I'm very pleased to meet you at last!

Learner example:
I will be pleased to meet you.

plural /ˈpluː.rəl/

NOUN [C or U]
a word or form which expresses more than one

Dictionary examples:
'Geese' is the plural of 'goose'.
'Woman' in the plural is 'women'.
**Plus**  /plʌs/

**Preposition**

added to

**Dictionary examples:**

What is six plus four?
The rent will be £75 a week, plus gas and electricity.
There will be two adults travelling, plus three children.

**Learner example:**
Finally, does the offer include two free meals in the restaurant plus breakfast?

**Pocket**  /ˈpɒk.ɪt/

**Noun** [c]

**In clothing**
a small bag for carrying things in, which forms part of a piece of clothing

**Dictionary examples:**
a jacket/trouser/coat pocket
She thrust her hands deep in/into her pockets.
He took some coins from/out of his pocket.

**Learner example:**
Mary, last night I think I left my camera on your sofa because it's so small that it fell [out of] my pocket.

**Point**  /point/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** point

**Verbs:** point

**Adjectives:** pointless

**Verb**

**Show**

[J] to show where someone or something is by holding your finger or a thin object towards it

**Dictionary example:**
She pointed at/to a bird flying overhead.
Learner example:
Everybody was pointing at me.

police  /pəˈliːs/

NOUN [PLURAL]
the official organization that makes people obey the law and that protects people and places against crime, or the people who work for this organization

Dictionary examples:
I think you should call the police.
The police are investigating him.

Learner example:
We were dancing [and] then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.

policeman  /pəˈliːs.mən/

NOUN [c]
a man who is a member of the police

Dictionary example:
His dad is a policeman.

Learner example:
Dear Ann: I [left] the documents in your house and I have to give [them] to the policemen.

police officer  /pəˈliːs.ˈɒf.i.ər/

NOUN [c]
a male or female member of the police

Dictionary example:
There were several police officers at the scene.

Learner example:
Then, I saw a police officer [on] the corner of the street.

police station  /pəˈliːs.ˈsteɪʃən/

NOUN [c]
the office of the police in a town or part of a city
Dictionary example:
We went to the police station to report the theft.

Learner example:
My home is opposite the police station.

**policewoman /pəˈliːs.wʊm.ən/**

**NOUN [c]**

a woman who is a member of the police

**Dictionary example:**
She was a policewoman for over 30 years.

**Learner example:**
We were policewomen in that neighbourhood and that night we were supposed to look into a drug dealer.

**polite /pəˈlaɪt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** politeness
**Adjectives:** impolite, polite
**Adverbs:** politely

**ADJECTIVE**

behaving in a way that is not rude and shows that you do not only think about yourself

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm afraid I wasn't very polite to her.
He was too polite to point out my mistake.
She sent me a polite letter thanking me for my invitation.

**Learner example:**
The new teacher is very polite.

**pool /puːl/**

**NOUN**

**SWIM**

[c] (also swimming pool) an area of water that has been made for people to swim in
Dictionary example:
The hotel has two outdoor pools.

Learner example:
Come with short[s] that can [get] wet because after we paint my bedroom, we'll go to my pool.

**poor**  /pɔːr/

Word family:
Nouns: poor
Adjectives: poor, poorly
Adverbs: poorly

**ADJECTIVE**

**SYMPATHY**

[**ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN**] used to show sympathy for someone

Dictionary examples:
The poor girl didn't have any friends.
That cold sounds terrible – poor **you**!

Learner example:
It was about one poor boy who lost his parents [at a] really young age.

**pop**  /pɒp/

**NOUN [u]**

modern music with a strong beat which is popular with the general public, especially with young people

Dictionary examples:
pop music
a pop **concert/song**
What do you want to listen to – jazz, classical or pop?
She wants to be a pop **singer/star** like Madonna.

Learner example:
I like pop music.

**popular**  /ˈpɒp.ju.lər/

Word family:
Nouns: popularity
Adjectives: popular, unpopular
**ADJECTIVE**

**LIKED**
liked by many people

**Dictionary examples:**
She's the most popular teacher in school.
That song was popular with people from my father's generation.
Walking is a popular form of exercise in Britain.
How popular is Madonna among/with teenagers?
Jan wasn't very popular when she opened all the windows on that cold day.

**Learner example:**
The video is very popular.

possible /ˈpɒs.ə.bl/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** possibility, impossibility  
**Adjectives:** impossible, possible  
**Adverbs:** possibly  

**ADJECTIVE**

**as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible**
as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

**Dictionary examples:**
Please sit down as quickly as possible.
I'll go as soon as possible.

**Learner example:**
I need it as soon as possible.

possibly /ˈpɒs.ə.bli/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** possibility, impossibility  
**Adjectives:** impossible, possible  
**Adverbs:** possibly  

**ADVERB**

**NOT CERTAIN**
used when something is not certain
Dictionary examples:
Someone, possibly Tom, had left the window open.
He may possibly decide not to come, in which case there's no problem.

Learner example:
We can meet, possibly in Bath – we'll [hav]e a nice day together!

post /pəʊst/

Word family:
Nouns: post
Verbs: post
Adjectives: postal

NOUN

LETTERS
[u] letters and parcels that are delivered to homes or places of work

Dictionary examples:
Has the post come/arrived yet?
I'd been away for a few days so I had a lot of post waiting for me.
Unless it's marked 'private', my secretary usually opens my post.

SYSTEM
[u] the public system that exists for the collecting and delivering of letters

Dictionary examples:
My letter must have got lost in the post.
If you don't want to take it there, you can just send it by post.

Learner example:
So you have to send it by post.

VERB [ɹ]

LETTERS
to send a letter or parcel by post

Dictionary examples:
Did you remember to post my letter?
I must post that parcel (off) or she won't get it in time for her birthday.
Could you post me the details/post the details to me?

Learner example:
Can you please post it to me. Thanks a lot!
**postcard** /ˈpəʊst.kɑːd/

**NOUN [c]**

a card, often with a photograph or picture on one side, which can be sent without an envelope

**Dictionary example:**
Ella sent me a postcard from Japan.

**Learner example:**
Thanks for your postcard.

---

**poster** /ˈpəʊ.stər/

**NOUN [c]**

a large, printed picture or notice that you put on a wall, in order to decorate a place or to advertise something

**Dictionary examples:**
The children *put up* posters on the classroom walls.
We noticed a poster advertising a circus.

**Learner example:**
I can give you some posters for the concert.

---

**post office** /ˈpəʊstˌɒf.ɪs/

**NOUN [c]**

a place where stamps are sold and from where letters and parcels are sent

**Dictionary example:**
Where's the nearest post office?

**Learner example:**
The house is behind the post office.

---

**pound** /paʊnd/

**NOUN [c]**

**MONEY**

(SYMBOL £) the unit of money in the UK
Dictionary examples:
a one-pound/two-pound coin
There are one hundred pence in a pound.
They stole jewellery valued at £50 000.
"Have you got any change?" "Sorry, I've only got a five-pound note.

Learner example:
It cost fifty pounds.

practice /ˈpræktɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: practice
Verbs: practise

NOUN

REPEATING

[u] when you repeat an activity to improve your ability

Dictionary examples:
We need a bit more practice before the concert.
Are you coming to cricket practice this evening?

Learner example:
The new class art is on Thursday evening, after basketball practice.

pray /preɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: prayer
Verbs: pray

VERB [i]

TO GOD

I to speak to a god in order to show your feelings or to ask for something

Dictionary examples:
She knelt and prayed silently.
Let us pray for the victims of this terrible disaster.

Learner example:
It always reminds me when to study, to pray, etc.
prefer /prəˈfɜːr/ (-rr-)

Word family:
Nouns: preference
Verbs: prefer
Adjectives: preferable
Adverbs: preferably

VERB [T]

CHOOSE
to like someone or something more than another person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Do you prefer hot or cold weather?
I prefer cats to dogs.
She prefers watching tennis to playing it.

Learner example:
Pop music is good but we prefer hip-hop.

would prefer
used to say what you want or ask someone what they want

Dictionary examples:
I'd prefer to go alone.
I'd prefer not to discuss this issue.
Would you prefer coffee or tea?

Learner example:
I'd prefer to come with you on Monday evening.

prepare /prəˈpeər/

Word family:
Nouns: preparation
Verbs: prepare
Adjectives: prepared

VERB [I or T]

GET READY
to make or get something or someone ready for something that will happen in the future

Dictionary examples:
Have you prepared for your interview?
This course aims to prepare students for middle and senior managerial positions.
Are the players mentally and physically prepared to play a tough game?
Learner example:
For example, I can prepare the materials we will need for decorating.

MAKE FOOD
to make food ready to be eaten

Dictionary example:
Marco prepared lunch.

Learner example:
I can help you to decorate the stage, [and] prepare some snacks.

present

Word family:
Nouns: presence, present
Verbs: present
Adjectives: present
Adverbs: presently

NOUN /ˈprezənt/

SOMETHING GIVEN
[c] something that you give to someone, usually for a particular occasion

Dictionary examples:
a birthday/Christmas/wedding present
They gave me theatre tickets as a present.

Learner example:
Sandra gave me a beautiful present: a gold ring with a sap[p]hir[e].

pretty /ˈprɪti/

ADJECTIVE

WOMAN
If a woman or girl is pretty, she is attractive.

Dictionary example:
She's got such a pretty daughter.

Learner example:
I met a pretty girl and she's called Mary.
**price**  /prɑɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: price
Verbs: price
Adjectives: priceless

**NOUN**

COST
[c] the amount of money that you pay to buy something

Dictionary examples:
high/low prices
House prices are falling/rising.
The price of fuel has gone up again.
The large supermarkets are offering big price cuts.

Learner example:
Please send me some information about the course, with timetables, prices...

**print**  /prɪnt/

Word family:
Nouns: printer, print
Verbs: print

**VERB [T]**

WRITING/IMAGES
to produce writing or images on paper or other material with a machine

Dictionary examples:
I printed your report and I've made some notes on it.
The instructions are printed on the side of the box.

Learner example:
I can print the invite for [the] concert.

**printer**  /ˈprɪn.tɚ/
NOUN [c]
a machine which is connected to a computer and which produces writing or images on paper

Dictionary example:
a laser printer

Learner example:
I want to sell a computer with a printer.

prize /praɪz/

NOUN [c]
something valuable that is given to someone who wins a competition or who has done good work

Dictionary examples:
to win a prize
first/second prize
the Nobel Prize for Literature
The prize money for literary competitions can be as high as £40 000.

Learner example:
I won the first prize.

probably /ˈprɒb.ə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: probability
Adjectives: probable
Adverbs: probably

ADVERB
used to mean that something is very likely

Dictionary examples:
I'll probably be home by midnight.
I'm probably going – it depends on the weather.
He probably didn't even notice.
Probably the best thing to do is to call them before you go.

Learner example:
I'll probably be there by 3.30.
**problem** /ˈprɒbləm/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** problem
- **Adjectives:** problematic

**NOUN [c]**

**No problem.**

**INFORMAL** something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

**Dictionary example:**
"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" "No problem."

**Learner example:**
Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.

**No problem.** **INFORMAL**

something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

**Dictionary example:**
"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

**Learner example:**
It's ok, no problem.

**program** /ˈprəʊ.græm/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** program, programming, programmer

**NOUN [c]**

a series of instructions which can be put into a computer in order to make it perform an operation

**Dictionary examples:**
a **computer** program
She's **written** a program to find words which frequently occur together.

**Learner example:**
In this lesson, we are t[a]ught with interactive material. For example, the other day we used this computer program where we could change the sentences and see the different meanings.
programme /ˈprəʊ.græm/  
NOUN [c]  
TV/RADIO  
a show on television or radio  

Dictionary examples:  
Did you see that programme about spiders last night?  
It’s my favourite TV programme – I never miss an episode.  

Learner example:  
Don’t be late Robbie because I have my favourite programme on TV at 9.30.

project /ˈprɒdʒ.ekt/  
NOUN [c]  
SCHOOL WORK  
a piece of school work that involves detailed study of a subject  

Dictionary examples:  
He’s doing a class project on pollution.  
In our third year at college everyone had to do a special project.  

Learner example:  
I need my laptop because I saved my school project on it.

pub /pʌb/  
NOUN [c]  
a place where you can get drinks such as beer and usually food  

Dictionary examples:  
Do you want to go to the pub after work?  
our local pub  
a pub lunch  

Learner example:  
I had dinner in the pub last night.
pull /pʊl/

VERB

MOVE TOWARDS YOU
[ɪ or ɪ] to take hold of something and move it towards you

Dictionary examples:
He pulled the box across the floor to the door.
He pulled her out of the water.
A small child was pulling at her sleeve.
Don't pull Ellie's hair!

Learner example:
The man that pulled me into the house had a familiar face but I didn't recognise him.

pupil /ˈpjuː.pəl/

NOUN [C]
a child at school

Dictionary examples:
a second-year pupil
a primary-school pupil
The school has over 400 pupils.

Learner example:
I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you, but pupils can install chairs and the furniture.

purple /ˈpɜː.pl/ 

ADJECTIVE
of a dark reddish blue colour

Dictionary examples:
purple plums
a dark purple bruise

Learner example:
It's pink with purple stars.

NOUN [C or U]
a dark reddish blue colour
Dictionary examples:
Purple is my favourite colour.
The evening sky was full of purples and reds.

Learner example:
Hi Robbie, You know, my favourite colour is purple but I like pink too, so I'll paint one wall purple and another pink.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>purse</th>
<th>/pɜːs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [c]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a small container for money, usually used by a woman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dictionary example:
a leather purse

Learner example:
Ram, I have left my purse at your home.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>push</th>
<th>/pʊʃ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: push</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: push</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: pushy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VERB
MOVE SOMEONE/SOMETHING
[I or T] to move someone or something by pressing them with your hands or body

Dictionary examples:
Can you help me move this table? You push and I'll pull.
The window sticks – you have to push hard to open it.
I tried to push the door open but it was stuck.
Could you push that door shut, please?
A boy had pushed her over in the playground.

Learner example:
Someone push[ed] me into the water.
**put /put/**

**VERB [r]** (putting, put, put)

**WRITE**

to write something

**Dictionary examples:**
She puts her name in all her books.
I've put the date of the party in my diary.
He asked me to put more information in about the costs.
Could you put your signature here?

**Learner example:**
Please can you help me put my name on the list.

**puzzle /ˈpʌz.əl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** puzzle
**Verbs:** puzzle
**Adjectives:** puzzled

**NOUN [c]**

**GAME**
a game or activity in which you have to put pieces together or answer questions using skill

**Dictionary examples:**
to do/solve a puzzle
a jigsaw puzzle
a crossword puzzle

**Learner example:**
My favourite present is the jigsaw puzzle.
quarter /ˈkwɔː.tər/  

NOUN

FOURTH PART  
[c] one of four equal or almost equal parts of something; ¼

Dictionary examples:  
He cut the orange into quarters.  
I waited a quarter of an hour for her.  
Under a quarter of people questioned said that they were happily married.  
My house is situated a mile and three-quarters from here.

Learner example:  
I really enjoy shopping [for] clothes and spend a quarter of my monthly salary for a year in shopping for jeans alone.

queen /ˈkwɪn/  

NOUN [c]  
a woman who rules a country because she was born into a royal family, or a woman who is married to a king

Dictionary examples:  
Queen Victoria  
The Queen is meeting the Prime Minister today.

Learner example:  
You can visit the castle of Isabel II, [a] Spanish queen.

question /ˈkwes.tʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: question  
Verbs: question  
Adjectives: questionable
NOUN

EXAM
[c] in an exam, a problem that tests a person's knowledge or ability

Dictionary example:
Answer/Do as many questions as you can.

Learner example:
In the e-mail were the exam questions, and I felt very happy because I'll pass the test!

quick /kwɪk/

Word family:
Adjectives: quick
Adverbs: quickly

ADJECTIVE

SHORT TIME
lasting a short time

Dictionary examples:
Can I ask you a quick question?
I had a quick coffee and left the house.
I only had time for a quick look at the paper this morning.
Could I have a quick word with you, Annie?

Learner example:
Dear Teacher, This is just a quick note to apologize for missing tomorrow's class.

quickly /ˈkwɪk.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: quick
Adverbs: quickly

ADVERB

FAST SPEED
at a fast speed

Dictionary examples:
I quickly shut the door.
She walks very quickly.

Learner example:
[The bike] is very colourful, and it goes very quickly.
SOON
after only a very short time

Dictionary examples:
These people need to be treated as quickly as possible.
He quickly realized she wasn’t telling the truth.

Learner example:
Give it to me as quickly as you can.

quiet /ˈkwaiət/

Word family:
Nouns: quiet
Adjectives: quiet
Adverbs: quietly

ADJECTIVE

NOT NOISY
making little or no noise

Dictionary examples:
Can you be quiet, please?
Could you keep quiet while I’m on the phone?
It’s so quiet without the kids here.
She spoke in a quiet voice so as not to wake him.

Learner example:
But now everything must change – after 10 pm we must be quiet.

NOT BUSY
without much activity or excitement

Dictionary examples:
a quiet and peaceful little village
It was a quiet wedding, with just a few friends and relations.
Business is quiet during the holidays.
I fancy a quiet night in.

Learner example:
My house is near the hospital and it is in a very quiet area.
**quite** /kwʌɪt/

**ADVERB**

NOT COMPLETELY
a little or a lot but not completely

**Dictionary examples:**
"Was the food good?" “Quite good.”
She’s quite tall but not as tall as her sister.
I quite like watching football.
It’s quite a good film.

**Learner example:**
It is quite expensive.

**quite a few/a lot**
a large amount or number

**Dictionary examples:**
They earn quite a lot of money.
Quite a few people complained.

**Learner example:**
There were quite a lot of people.

**quiz** /kwɪz/

**NOUN [c]** (PLURAL quizzes)
a game or competition in which you answer questions

**Dictionary example:**
a television quiz show

**Learner example:**
My team won the quiz.
rabbit /ˈræb.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
a small animal with fur and long ears that lives in a hole in the ground

Dictionary example:
She has a pet rabbit.

Learner example:
I like rabbits very much because their fur [is] very soft, and white rabbits have pretty red eyes.

race /reɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: race, racism, racist
Adjectives: racial, racist
Adverbs: racially

NOUN

RUNNING, RIDING, ETC.
[c] a competition in which people run, ride, drive, etc. against each other in order to see who is the fastest

Dictionary examples:
a horse race
She won/lost the race.
Let’s have a race!
They’re taking part in a race to the top of Ben Nevis.

Learner example:
That’s really important because I [only] have one swimsuit and today I have a swimming race.
| **racket** | /ˈræk.ɪt/ |
| NOUN |
| SPORT |
| [c] a net fixed tightly to an oval frame with a long handle, used in various sports for hitting a ball |
| Dictionary example: |
| a tennis/squash/badminton racket |
| Learner example: |
| I got many presents such as a puppy, a badminton racket and many more [things]. |

| **railway** | /ˈreɪl.weɪ/ |
| NOUN [c] |
| the system of transport which uses trains, or the metal tracks on which trains run |
| Dictionary examples: |
| a railway line/station |
| the Trans-Siberian railway |
| Learner example: |
| I will arrive at the railway station at 21.00. |

| **raincoat** | /ˈreɪn.kəʊt/ |
| NOUN [c] |
| a coat that you wear when it is raining |
| Dictionary example: |
| Make sure you take a raincoat. |
| Learner example: |
| Tony, I have left my raincoat in your house. |

| **rap** | /ræp/ |
| NOUN [u] |
| a type of music in which the words are spoken and there is a strong beat |
Dictionary example:
a rap artist

Learner example:
I like hip-hop, rap, reggae and punk-rock.

rat  /ræt/

NOUN [c]
an animal that looks like a large mouse and has a long tail

Dictionary example:
Rats carry disease.

Learner example:
Last night a rat tasted my feet, so now I'm looking for a poison for rats.

read  /riːd/

Word family:
Nouns: reader, reading, read, readership
Verbs: read

VERB (read, read)

SAY
[i or ɪ] to look at words that are written and say them aloud for other people to listen to

Dictionary examples:
Do you want me to read it to you?
I read him a story at bedtime.
Children love to have stories read aloud to them.

Learner example:
Can you imagine anything more beautiful than [a] mother reading a bedtime story to her little baby?

ready  /ˈred.i/

Word family:
Nouns: readiness
Adjectives: ready
Adverbs: readily
**ADJECTIVE**

**AVAILABLE**

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] prepared and available to be eaten, drunk, used, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Is dinner ready?
They're building new offices, but they won't be ready till next year.
I'll get lunch ready for midday.
Could you have dinner ready for when we get back?

**Learner example:**
The meal will be ready at 6 o'clock.

---

**real /rɪəl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reality
**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
**Adverbs:** really, realistically

---

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT IMAGINED**

existing in fact and not imagined

**Dictionary examples:**
He's not real you know, he's just a character in a book.
Romance is never like that in real life.

**Learner example:**
I have recently seen a program called "Real life". The program is very good because you can see what the real world is like.

---

**NOT FALSE**

not artificial or false

**Dictionary examples:**
real leather
Is that a toy gun or the real thing?

**Learner example:**
They brought a car for me but not a real one.
really /ˈrɪə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reality

**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal

**Adverbs:** really, realistically

**ADVERB**

**EMPHASIZING**
used to give particular importance to a verb, especially a modal verb

**Dictionary examples:**
I really must call Ursula this week.
You really shouldn't worry.

**Learner example:**
I really need to study.

**EXCLAMATION**

Really?
used to express interest or surprise

**Dictionary examples:**
"Apparently she's leaving." – "Really? When?"
"She's agreed to do a parachute jump for charity." – "Really? Do you think she'll do it?"

reason /ˈriː.zən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reason, reasoning

**Adjectives:** reasonable, unreasonable

**Adverbs:** reasonably, unreasonably

**NOUN**

**WHY**
[c] the facts about why something happens or why someone does something

**Dictionary examples:**
I knew Sam was going – that was the reason I went there.
That was the reason for telling her.
Is there any particular reason why he doesn't want to come?
The reason that I'm calling is to ask you a favour.
He left without giving a reason.
For some reason, he's decided to leave his job.
**Learner example:**
I think the reason why I like [mirrors] is I like to look [at] myself.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>receipt /ˈrɪːsiːt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** receipt, reception, receptionist
**Verbs:** receive
**Adjectives:** receptive

**NOUN**

**PIECE OF PAPER**
[c] a piece of paper that proves that you have received goods or money

**Dictionary examples:**
Could I have a receipt?
Make sure you get a receipt for everything you buy.

**Learner example:**
Fortunately I had kept the receipts and could show them to him.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>receive /ˈrɪːsi:v/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** receipt, reception, receptionist
**Verbs:** receive
**Adjectives:** receptive

**VERB [T]**

**GET**
to get something that someone has given or sent to you

**Dictionary examples:**
Occasionally, he still receives letters from fans.
She received a number of awards during her lifetime.

**Learner example:**
I also received many other presents.
**receptionist** /ˌriːˈsep.ʃə.nɪst/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns:</td>
<td>receipt, reception, receptionist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs:</td>
<td>receive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives:</td>
<td>receptive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [c]**

someone who works in a hotel or office building, answering the telephone and dealing with guests

Dictionary example:

a hotel receptionist

Learner example:

If you can't find [the] information, you must ask the receptionist.

---

**record**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns:</td>
<td>record, recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs:</td>
<td>record</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VERB /rɪˈkɔːd/**

STORE SOUND/PICTURES

[I or ɨ] to store sounds or pictures using electronic equipment, a camera, etc. so that you can listen to them or see them again

Dictionary examples:

They've just recorded a new album.
I recorded that programme for you.
a recorded message

Learner example:

The best thing about the phone is it has a camera and it can record anything.

---

**red** /red/

**ADJECTIVE (redder, reddest)**

WINE

Red wine is made from black grapes.

Dictionary example:

We ordered a bottle of red wine.
Learner example:
You can bring red wine, if you want, because we will be eat[ing] beef.

HAIR

describes hair which is an orange–brown colour

Dictionary example:
Both children have red hair.

Learner example:
Cassie, that beautiful girl with red hair, will come [to] it.

NOUN [C or U]

COLOUR
the colour of blood

Dictionary examples:
She uses a lot of reds and pinks in her paintings.
She was dressed all in red.

Learner example:
Hey, Robbie... about that painting we're going to do [i]n my bedroom: I've decided to use red!

remember /rəˈmem.bər/

VERB

remember to do sth

to not forget to do something

Dictionary examples:
Did you remember to call Isabel?
Remember to bring your passport.

Learner example:
Remember to write me a letter.

rent /rent/

NOUN [C or U]
the amount of money that you pay to live in a building that someone else owns

Dictionary examples:
I pay a higher rent than the other tenants because my room is bigger.
Rents here are very high/low.
Learner example:
I think I have left my wallet in your house. Please look for it and call me because I have to pay the rent tomorrow.

**VERB**

**PAY TO LIVE IN**

[i or ɪ] to pay money to live in a building that someone else owns

**Dictionary example:**
He'll be renting an apartment until he can find a house to buy.

**Learner example:**
I have rent[ed] a flat in Camden Town.

**PAY TO USE**

[r] to pay money to use something for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
We could rent a car for the weekend.
I rented a car from a garage so that I could get about.

**Learner example:**
If you want, you can rent a car.

---

**repair** /rɪˈpeər/

**VERB** [r]

**FIX**

to fix something that is broken or damaged

**Dictionary examples:**
They're repairing the holes in the road at last.
I must get my bike repaired.
The garage said the car was so old it wasn't worth repairing.

**Learner example:**
I had my car repaired.

---

**repeat** /rəˈpiːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** repetition
**Verbs:** repeat
**Adjectives:** repeated, repetitive
**Adverbs:** repeatedly
VERB [r]

SAY AGAIN
to say or do something more than once

Dictionary examples:
He repeated the number.
The test must be repeated several times.
"I don't know!" he repeated.
Would you mind repeating what you just said?

Learner example:
I'd like to repeat that interesting visit.

rest /rest/

Word family:
Nouns: rest
Verbs: rest
Adjectives: restless

NOUN

the rest
the part of something that remains, or the others that remain

Dictionary examples:
I've got two bright students, but the rest are average.
I'll keep a third of the money and the rest is for you.
Have you got anything planned for the rest of the day?

Learner example:
Bring a pencil and some paper, the teacher will give us the rest of the material.

RELAX
[c or u] a period of time when you relax or sleep

Dictionary examples:
Why don't you have a rest?
I must get some rest.
After walking a few miles, we stopped for a rest.

Learner example:
My doctor told me that I should get more rest.
**return** /rɪˈtɜːn/  

**VERB**

**GO BACK**

[ɪ] to go or come back to a place where you were before

**Dictionary examples:**
He returned to Nigeria in 2009.
I won't return from my holiday till May.
She left Sweden at the age of 25 and never returned.

**Learner example:**
She will return to Turkey next Friday.

**PUT BACK**

[ʌ] to give, send, or put something back where it came from

**Dictionary examples:**
I have to return the book by Friday.
He immediately returned the records to the files.
The new TV broke so they returned it to the shop.

**Learner example:**
Can you return it to me, please?

---

**rich** /rɪtʃ/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** riches, richness  
**Verbs:** enrich  
**Adjectives:** rich

**ADJECTIVE**

**MONEY**

having much more money than most people, or owning things that could be sold for a lot of money

**Dictionary examples:**
She's from a very rich family.
He's the third richest man in the country.
They're one of the world's richest nations.

**Learner example:**
I got many CDs, DVDs and clothes, but the best [present] was a 72” Plasma television that I received from our rich friend, Richie Rich.
right /raɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: right
Adjectives: right
Adverbs: right, rightly

ADJECTIVE

DIRECTION
[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

Dictionary examples:
Most people write with their right hand.
There's a tree on the right side of the house.

Learner example:
He saw a man running away holding a gun in his right hand.

ADVERB

DIRECTION
to the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

Dictionary example:
Turn/Go right at the first traffic lights.

Learner example:
When you go from the city, at the first roundabout turn right.

IN SPEECH
used at the beginning of a sentence to get someone's attention or to show you have understood someone

Dictionary examples:
Right, whose turn is it to tidy up?
Right, so Helen's coming tomorrow and Trevor on Thursday.

NOUN

DIRECTION
[NO PLURAL] the right side of your body, or the direction towards this side

Dictionary example:
You'll find her in the second room on the right.

Learner example:
On the right there is a wardrobe and a table with a chair.
EXCLAMATION INFORMAL
used to express agreement with someone

Dictionary example:
"Johnny, you climb up first." - "Right!"

right-hand /ˈraɪt.hænd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
on or to the right of something

Dictionary example:
On the right-hand side you'll see a sign.

Learner example:
You can see my house [on] the right-hand side.

ring /rɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

JEWELLERY
a round piece of jewellery that you wear on your finger

Dictionary examples:
a wedding ring
He bought her a diamond ring.

Learner example:
Sammy gave me a gold ring, Remi an orange sweater, Minny a bag and Dominique a red cap.

give sb a ring
to telephone someone

Dictionary example:
If you want anything, just give me a ring.

Learner example:
If you find them, please give me a ring.

VERB [I or T]

TELEPHONE
to telephone someone
Dictionary examples:
Have you rung your mother?
I rang earlier but you were out.
Can you ring for a taxi?
I ring home once a week.

Learner example:
Please ring me tonight.

roast /raʊst/

VERB [i or ɪ]
If you roast food, you cook it in an oven or over a fire, and if food roasts, it is cooked in an oven or over a fire.

Dictionary examples:
Roast the lamb in a hot oven for 35 minutes.
The potatoes are roasting in the oven.

Learner example:
After we have baby [lɑːm] which is roasted in the special oven with potatoes.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
cooked in an oven or over a fire

Dictionary example:
roast chicken

Learner example:
But the specialities in every celebration are roast pork and roast chicken.

rock /rɒk/

Word family:
Nouns: rock
Adjectives: rocky

NOUN

MUSIC
[u] loud, modern music with a strong beat, often played with electric guitars and drums

Dictionary examples:
rock music
a rock group
a rock star
Learner example:
I like rock music.

roof /ruːf/

NOUN [C]

ON BUILDING
the surface that covers the top of a building or vehicle

Dictionary examples:
The house has a flat/tiled roof.
He climbed onto the roof.
Put the luggage on the roof of the car.

Learner example:
It's an old Charentese house, with white walls, a red roof and a small garden, close to the seaside.

round /raʊnd/

PREPOSITION

IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT
surrounding or being on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

Dictionary examples:
We sat round the fire.
I put my arm round her.
She had a scarf round her neck.
The Moon goes round the Earth.

Learner example:
There is a big wood round this lake.

ADVERB

VISIT
to someone's home

Dictionary examples:
Wendy's coming round this afternoon.
I'll go round and see her later.

Learner example:
So would you come round and see me?
ADJECTIVE

in the shape of a circle or ball

Dictionary examples:
a round hole/stone/table/window
a round face

Learner example:
It is on the round table in your room.

roundabout  /ˈraʊnd.ə.ˈbaut/

NOUN [C]
a circular place where roads meet and where cars drive around until they arrive at the road that they want to turn into

Dictionary example:
At the roundabout, take the second turning.

Learner example:
Rosewood Avenue is off the first roundabout by Tesco.

rubber  /ˈrʌb.ə/  

NOUN

[|] a small object which is used to remove pencil marks from paper

Dictionary example:
Do you have a rubber in your pencil case?

Learner example:
We have to bring with us a pencil, many crayons and a rubber.

rugby  /ˈrʌg.bi/  

NOUN [U]
a sport played by two teams with an oval ball and H–shaped goals

Dictionary example:
He’s a keen rugby fan.
**Learner example:**

I want to play some rugby and swim in the sea.

---

**ruler** /ˈruː.lə/

**Word family:**

Nouns: rule, ruler, ruling
Verbs: rule

**NOUN [C]**

**FOR MEASURING**

a flat, straight stick which is used to measure things

**Dictionary example:**

Can I borrow your ruler?

**Learner example:**

We have to bring with us a pencil and a ruler for the first lesson.

---

**runner** /ˈrʌn.ər/

**Word family:**

Nouns: run, runner, running
Verbs: run

**NOUN [C]**

someone who runs, especially in competitions

**Dictionary example:**

a long-distance runner

**Learner example:**

The former is the fastest man in the world, the latter is a very famous long-distance runner.

---

**running** /ˈrʌn.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

Nouns: run, runner, running
Verbs: run

**NOUN [U]**

**SPORT**

the sport of moving on your feet at a speed faster than walking
Dictionary examples:
I go running three times a week.
running shoes

Learner example:
My hobbies are reading and running.
safe /ˈseɪf/

Word family:
Nouns: safety
Adjectives: safe, unsafe
Adverbs: safely

ADJECTIVE

NOT DANGEROUS
not dangerous or likely to cause harm

Dictionary examples:
a safe driver
That ladder doesn't look safe.
She wished us a safe journey.
Is this medicine safe for children?
It's safe to cross the road now.

Learner example:
Have a safe journey, and I will meet you at the Airport.

sailing /ˈseɪl.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: sailing, sailor
Verbs: sail

NOUN [u]
a sport using boats with sails

Dictionary examples:
a sailing boat
We're going sailing next weekend.

Learner example:
She wants to show me how to do canoeing and sailing.
salad /ˈsæl.əd/

NOUN [C or U]
a cold mixture of vegetables that usually have not been cooked, sometimes eaten with meat, cheese, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a salad bowl
Serve the risotto with a mixed salad.
Toss the salad with oil and vinegar.

Learner example:
What about a vegetable salad, [...] fried potatoes and chicken with beer?

sale /seɪl/

NOUN

for sale
available to buy

Dictionary examples:
Is this painting for sale?
Our neighbours put their house up for sale last week.

Learner example:
For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

on sale
[c] a time when a shop sells goods at a lower price than usual

Dictionary examples:
I bought this dress in the sale.
I picked up a few bargains in the sales.

Learner example:
It [had] cost £350, but I bought it in the sale and I paid £300!

salesperson /ˈseɪlzˌpɜː.sən/ (plural salespeople)

NOUN [C]
someone whose job is selling things in a shop

Dictionary example:
She's a salesperson at a bookshop.
Learner example:
In my previous job, I was a salesperson, where I used to deal with many, many people and I can guarantee my skill to manage with people is extraordinarily good and I am prepared to work under pressure.

**same** /ˈseɪm/

**PRONOUN**

the same
exactly like

**Dictionary examples:**
People say I look just the same as my sister.
John thinks the same as I do – it’s just too expensive.
She always had a quick temper, and her mother was the same.

Learner example:
When I go to school I have to wear uniform, which I don't [it] like because we all look the same.

**sauce** /səʊs/  

**NOUN [C or U]**
a thick hot or cold liquid eaten with food to add flavour

**Dictionary examples:**
a savoury/sweet sauce
tomato sauce

Learner example:
It will be rice and chicken with a sweet and sour sauce, so if you want you can bring some wine.

**sausage** /ˈsɒs.idʒ/  

**NOUN [C or U]**
a mixture of meat and spices pressed into a long tube

**Dictionary examples:**
fried/grilled sausages
sliced garlic sausage

Learner example:
They usually prepare traditional Polish food like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.
save /seɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: savings, saving
Verbs: save

VERB

MONEY
[I or T] (also save up) to keep money so that you can buy something with it in the future

Dictionary examples:
We've saved almost £900 for our wedding.
Michael's saving up for a new computer.

Learner example:
I had to save a lot of money.

KEEP
[I] to keep something to use in the future

Dictionary examples:
I've saved some food for you.
She saved her black dress for special occasions.
I save all my old letters in case I want to read them again.

Learner example:
If you don't mind, please save it for me until I come your house at 8.30 p.m.

COMPUTER
[I or T] to make sure that a computer keeps information that you have put on it

Dictionary examples:
Make sure you save your files regularly.
I saved the photos in the family folder.

Learner example:
I need my laptop because I saved my school project on it.

scarf /skɑːf/

NOUN [c] (plural scarves or scarfs)
a piece of cloth that you wear around your neck, head, or shoulders to keep warm or for decoration

Dictionary example:
a knitted/woollen/silk scarf
Learner example:
And my sister gave me a scarf too.

**school**  /skuːl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** school, *schooling*

**NOUN**

**TIME**

[u] the time that you spend at school

**Dictionary examples:**
before/after school
School starts at 9 a.m. and finishes at 3.30 p.m.

**Learner example:**
The school start[s] every day at 9:00 and finish[es] at 14:00.

**a dance/language/riding, etc. school**
a place where you can study a particular subject

**Dictionary example:**
She goes to an acting school on Saturdays.

**Learner example:**
I went to the dance school in our town.

**schoolchild**  /ˈskuːl.tʃaɪld/

**NOUN [C] (plural schoolchildren)**
a child who goes to school

**Dictionary example:**
The morning bus is usually full of schoolchildren.

**Learner example:**
To schoolchildren: I want to sell my two-year-old red bike.

**science**  /saɪənt斯/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** science, scientist
**Adjectives:** scientific
**Adverbs:** scientifically
STUDY OF NATURAL THINGS

[u] the study and knowledge of the structure and behaviour of natural things in an organized way

Dictionary examples:
a science course/lesson
a science graduate/teacher
pure/applied science
recent developments in science and technology
Space travel is one of the wonders of modern science.

Learner example:
You can study math[s] and science.

scissors /ˈsɪz.əz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
a tool for cutting paper, hair, cloth, etc. that you hold in your hand and that has two blades that move against each other

Dictionary examples:
a pair of scissors
Could you pass me the/those scissors, please?

Learner example:
We have to bring scissors, a pencil and a ruler.

scooter /ˈskuː.tər/

NOUN [C]
a small motorcycle

Dictionary example:
I go to college on my scooter.

Learner example:
I want to sell my scooter.
screen /skriːn/

NOUN [c]

COMPUTER/TV
a flat surface in a cinema or on a television, computer, mobile phone, etc., on which pictures or words are shown

Dictionary examples:
Our television has a 19-inch screen.
Coming to your screens shortly, the amazing adventures of 'Robin Hood'.
Her ambition is to write for the screen.
Write the letter on the computer, then you can make changes easily on screen.

Learner example:
My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

seat /siːt/

NOUN [c]

SIT
a piece of furniture that you sit on

Dictionary examples:
Chairs, stools, sofas and benches are different types of seat.
Please have/take a seat.
A car usually has a driver's seat, a front/passenger seat and back/rear seats.
My ticket says 22D but there's already someone in that seat.
Is this seat free/taken?
Could I book/reserve two seats for tomorrow evening's performance?

Learner example:
I can sell seats to help with the concert.

second /ˈsek.ənd/

Word family:
Adjectives: secondary
Adverbs: secondly

NOUN [c]

PART OF MINUTE
one of the 60 parts a minute is divided into
Dictionary examples:
There are sixty seconds in a minute.
These computers process millions of instructions per second.
The new system can trace a phone call in a fraction of a second.

Learner example:
I thought the British one, Peter, was going to win, but in the last 10 seconds, the Venezuelan won!

secretary  /ˈsek.rə.tri/

NOUN [c]
IN OFFICE
someone who works in an office, typing letters, answering the telephone, and arranging meetings, etc.

Dictionary example:
My secretary will phone you to arrange a meeting.

Learner example:
The class is on Friday. You have to bring paper. For more information, ask the secretary.

see  /siː/ (seeing, saw, seen)

VERB
ON TV, ETC.
[r] to watch a film, television programme, etc.

Dictionary example:
Did you see that documentary on Channel 4 last night?

Learner example:
I've just seen an amazing programme on television.

sell  /sel/ (sold, sold)

Word family:
Nouns: seller
Verbs: sell
VERB

FOR MONEY

[r] to give something to someone else in return for money

Dictionary examples:
I sold him my car/I sold my car to him for £600.
We'll be selling the tickets at/for £50 each.

Learner example:
I want to sell my computer.

OFFER

[r] to offer something for people to buy

Dictionary examples:
Excuse me, do you sell newspapers?
The stall sells drinks and snacks.

Learner example:
We have some malls which sell clothes and I love shopping there.

sell for/at sth

to be available for sale at a particular price

Dictionary example:
The shirts are selling for £30 each.

Learner example:
I heard larger t-shirts are selling for €35.

serve /sɜːv/

Word family:
Nouns: servant, service
Verbs: serve
Adjectives: self-service

VERB

PROVIDE FOOD/DRINK

[r] to give someone food or drink, especially guests or customers in a restaurant or bar
**Dictionary examples:**
Do they serve meals in the bar?
Breakfast is served in the restaurant between 7 and 9.
We arrived at the hotel and were served with champagne and strawberries.
All recipes in this book will serve 4 to 5 people.
Serve the tarts hot with custard or whipped cream.

**Learner example:**
We ate a lot because my mom served many kinds of food [at] my party.

---

**set /set/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** setting
**Verbs:** set

**NOUN [C]**

**GROUP**
a group of things which belong together

**Dictionary examples:**
a boxed set of DVDs
a chess/train/chemistry set
a set of instructions/rules
a set of keys
We bought Charles and Mandy a set of salad bowls as a wedding present.
I always keep a tool set in the back of my car.
The doctor said that he hadn't seen this particular set of symptoms before.
We need to establish a new set of priorities.

**Learner example:**
What you have to bring is a set of 24 coloured pencils, a pen, [a] paint brush, an apron and also lots of A4.

---

**seventh /ˈsev.ənth/**

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

7th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**
It's the seventh (of May) today.
Our team came in seventh.

**Learner example:**
The day of [the] art class is [the] seventh of May.
### seventy /ˈsev.ən.ti/

**NUMBER**
- [c] the number 70

**Dictionary examples:**
- sixty, seventy, eighty
- This house was built seventy years ago.

**Learner example:**
- It cost seventy pounds.

### several /ˈsev.ər.əl/

**DETERMINER, PRONOUN**
- some, but not a lot

**Dictionary examples:**
- I've seen 'Gone with the Wind' several times.
- Several people have complained about the scheme.
- Several of my friends are learning English at language schools in Cambridge.

**Learner example:**
- I also got several books, a beautiful bag, a T-shirt, etc.

### shall /ʃæl/

**MODAL VERB**
- **shall I/we...?**
  - used to make an offer or suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**
- Shall I cook dinner tonight?
- We'll ask him later, shall we?

**Learner example:**
- After the film, shall we go to eat pizza next to the cinema?

**QUESTION**
- used to ask someone what to do

**Dictionary examples:**
- What restaurant shall we go to?
- Who shall I ask?
Learner example:
What time will you be free? When shall we meet?

shame /ʃeɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: shame
Adjectives: ashamed, shameful

NOUN

a shame
If you describe something as a shame, you are disappointed that it has happened.

Dictionary examples:
It's a real shame to waste all this food.
What a shame that they had to destroy such a beautiful building.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, It's a shame you couldn't come to my party.

shampoo /ʃæmˈpuː/

NOUN (plural shampoos)
[c or u] a liquid substance that you use to wash your hair

Dictionary examples:
an anti-dandruff shampoo
Directions: wet hair, apply shampoo and massage into a rich lather.

Learner example:
I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

share /ʃeə/ 

VERB [I or T]

HAVE AT SAME TIME
to have or use something at the same time as someone else

Dictionary examples:
Bill and I shared an office for years.
I share a house with four other people.
She's very possessive about her toys and finds it hard to share.
Learner example:
There are two beds because I share my room with a friend.

**DIVIDE**

to divide something between two or more people

**Dictionary examples:**
Will you share your sandwich **with** me?
Let’s share the sweets **among/between** everyone.
We should share **(in)** the reward.

**Learner example:**
We shared one big cake.

---

**sheet** /ʃiːt/

**NOUN [**c**]**

**a sheet of paper/glass, etc.**
a flat piece of paper/glass, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a sheet of yellow paper

**Learner example:**
We must bring paints and a sheet of paper.

---

**shelf** /ʃelf/ (**PLURAL shelves**)

**NOUN [**c**]**
a flat, horizontal board used to put things on, often fixed to a wall or inside a cupboard

**Dictionary examples:**
a glass shelf
**on the top/middle/bottom shelf**
One wall had shelves from floor to ceiling, crammed with books.

**Learner example:**
I think I have left it on the shelf in your bedroom.
ship /ʃɪp/

NOUN [c]

a large boat that carries people or goods by sea

Dictionary examples:

a sailing ship
a merchant/ Naval ship

They boarded a ship that was sailing the next day.

Learner example:

I will go there by ship.

shop assistant /ˈʃɒp.əˌsɪstənt/

NOUN [c]

someone whose job is selling things in a shop

Dictionary example:

She works as a shop assistant.

Learner example:

It can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.

shopping /ˈʃɒp.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: shop, shopping

Verbs: shop

NOUN [u]

GOODS

goods which you have bought from shops, especially food

Dictionary examples:

She had so many bags of shopping that she could hardly carry them.

I forgot my shopping list.

Learner example:

Hi Sam I need your help. I have a few things to buy and I need your bicycle to carry all the shopping.
**short /ʃɔːt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shortage, short

**Verbs:** shorten

**Adjectives:** short

**Adverbs:** shortly, short

**ADJECTIVE**

**WORDS**

A short book or other piece of writing has few pages or words.

**Dictionary examples:**

- a short email/letter
- It’s a very short book – you’ll read it in an hour.

**Learner example:**

Dear Sue This is a short note to tell you that I ha[ve] a new house.

**shorts /ʃɔːts/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

a very short pair of trousers that stop above the knees

**Dictionary examples:**

- tennis shorts
- She put on a pair of shorts and a T-shirt.

**Learner example:**

Why don’t you wear your old T-shirt with some faded jeans or shorts?

**should /ʃʊd/**

**MODAL VERB**

**ADVICE**

used to give advice

**Dictionary examples:**

- I think you should see a doctor.
- If you're annoyed with him, you should tell him.
- You should change trains at Peterborough if you're going to Newcastle.

**Learner example:**

You should wear old clothes because we will get dirty.
shout  /ʃaʊt/

VERB [I or T]

to say something very loudly

**Dictionary examples:**
“Look out!” she shouted.
I was angry and I shouted at him.
I shouted out her name but she didn't hear me.
I heard them shouting for help, but there was nothing I could do.
There's no need to shout, I can hear perfectly well.
He shouted from the bottom of the garden that he'd be finished in about half an hour.

**Learner example:**
Last night I think that I left my jacket [at your house]. If you don't give [it to] me, my mum will shout [at] me.

show  /ʃəʊ/

NOUN [C]

**ENTERTAINMENT**
a television or radio programme or a theatre performance

**Dictionary examples:**
a radio/television/stage show
a quiz/game show
Why don't we go to London on Saturday and see a show?
We had a puppet show for Jamie's birthday party.

**Learner example:**
You can see lots of traditional shows there, it will be very interesting for you.

shut  /ʃʌt/

VERB [I or T] (shutting, shut, shut)

**CLOSE**
to close something, or to become closed

**Dictionary examples:**
Please shut the gate.
I've got a surprise for you! Shut your eyes tightly and hold out your hand.
Mary shut her book and put it down on the table.
This window won't shut properly.
Learner example:
The doors shut by [them]selves.

**STOP SERVING**
When a shop, restaurant, etc. shuts, it stops serving customers and does not allow people to enter.

Dictionary example:
The shops shut at eight o'clock on Wednesday evenings.

### sick /sɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sickness
**Adjectives:** sick

**ADJECTIVE**

**ILL**
ill

**Dictionary examples:**
a sick child
My father has been off sick for a long time.
The old woman fell/took/was taken sick while she was away and had to come home.
Sarah called in/reported sick.

**Learner example:**
Everybody went except Natalie because she was sick.

**VOMIT**

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] feeling ill as if you are going to vomit

**Dictionary examples:**
Lucy felt sick the morning after the party.
If you eat any more of that cake, you'll make yourself sick.

**Learner example:**
He said he felt sick and had a headache.

### side /saɪd/

**NOUN**

**PART**
[c] one of the two parts that something would divide into if you drew a line down the middle
Dictionary examples:
He likes to sleep on the right side of the bed.
In Britain, cars drive on the left side of the road.
There is no money on my mother's side (of the family).
I could just see Joan on the far/other side of the room.
Children came running from all sides.

Learner example:
It's an interesting place because the Lake has a road through which cars can go to the other side of the Lake.

SURFACE
[c] a flat outer surface of an object, especially one that is not the top or the bottom

Dictionary examples:
The names of ships are usually painted on their sides.
My room is at the side of the house.
Please write on one side of the paper only.
Canadian coins have a picture of the Queen's head on one side.
Please use the side entrance.

Learner example:
It cost 152 Euro. It's black with silver stripes on the sides.

EDGE
[c] an edge or border of something

Dictionary examples:
A square has four sides.
There are trees on both sides of the road.
They were surrounded on every side by curious children.

Learner example:
We are going to paint one side of the room orange and the others white.

sightseeing /ˈsaɪtˌsiː.ɪŋ/

NOUN [u]
the activity of visiting places which are interesting because they are historical, famous, etc.

Dictionary example:
Did you do much sightseeing while you were in Paris?

Learner example:
I'd like to go sightseeing and eat Italian food.
**sign** /saɪn/

**NOUN [c]**

**NOTICE**

a symbol or message in a public place which gives information or instructions

**Dictionary examples:**
a road sign
a shop sign

**Learner example:**
And it [is] easy to get there, just follow the sign.

---

**silver** /ˈsɪl.ər/

**NOUN [u]**

a valuable, shiny, grey-white metal used to make coins and jewellery

**Dictionary example:**
We gave Alison and Tom a dish made of **solid** silver as a wedding present.

**Learner example:**
It was a beautiful ring, it was made of silver with a diamond on it.

**ADJECTIVE**

made of silver, or of the colour of silver

**Dictionary examples:**
a silver ring
My grandmother has silver hair.

**Learner example:**
I g[o]t beat[u]iful presents, but my favo[u]rite is a silver ring.

---

**simple** /ˈsɪmp.l/
### ADJECTIVE

**EASY**

easy to do or to understand

**Dictionary examples:**
The instructions were written in simple English.  
It's simple to find our house.  
I want an explanation, but keep/make it simple.

**Learner example:**  
I've bought a Sony mobile phone. It's very simple and really easy to use.

---

### PREPOSITION

**since** /sɪnts/

**PREPOSITION**

from a time in the past until a later time or until now

**Dictionary examples:**
England have not won the World Cup in football since 1966.  
It was the hottest October since records began.

---

### NOUN [C]

**singer** /ˈsɪŋ.ə/

a person who sings, especially as a job

**Dictionary example:**
Kiri Te Kanawa is a famous singer from New Zealand.

**Learner example:**
My favourite singer is Aaron Carter.

---

### NOUN [U]

**singing** /ˈsɪŋ.ɪŋ/

the activity of singing

---

*395*
Dictionary example:
She's having singing lessons.

Learner example:
My hobbies are singing, dancing, skating, basketball and so on.

**single  */ˈsɪŋ.gl*/ **

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT MARRIED

not married, or not having a romantic relationship with someone

**Dictionary examples:**
a single woman/man/person
He's been single for so long now, I don't think he'll ever marry.

**Learner example:**
He's 25 years [old] and single.

FOR ONE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] for only one person

**Dictionary examples:**
a single bed
a single room

**Learner example:**
I [am] sell[ing] a single bed.

**singular  */ˈsɪŋ.gjʊ.lər*/ **

**ADJECTIVE**
The singular form of a word is used to talk about one person or thing. For example 'woman' is the singular form of 'women'.

**Dictionary examples:**
a singular ending/form/noun/verb
The word 'woman' is singular.

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**
a word or form that shows that there is only one of something

**Dictionary examples:**
The singular of 'children' is 'child'.
The word 'teeth' is plural – in the singular it's 'tooth'.
### sink /sɪŋk/

**NOUN [c]**

- a bowl that is fixed to the wall in a kitchen or bathroom in which you wash dishes, your hands, etc.

  **Dictionary example:**
  a bathroom/kitchen sink

  **Learner example:**
  I put my watch on the sink in the bathroom.

### sit /sɪt/ (sitting, sat, sat)

**VERB [i]**

- **MOVE BODY**
  (also sit down) to move your body into a sitting position after you have been standing

  **Dictionary examples:**
  She came over and sat beside me.
  She sat down on the grass.

  **Learner example:**
  After one or two hours dancing, I had to sit down and drink.

### site /saɪt/

**NOUN [c]**

- **INTERNET**
  a website

  **Dictionary example:**
  He visits a lot of music sites.

  **Learner example:**
  You can visit [our] site [on the] Internet or phone us on 332679.
sitting room  /ˈsɪt.ɪŋˌrʊm/

NOUN [c]
the room in a house where people sit to relax and, for example, watch television

Dictionary example:
We usually eat in the sitting room.

Learner example:
It is probably in the sitting room on the table.

sixth /sɪksθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER
6th written as a word

Dictionary examples:
I have to return my library books on the sixth (of July).
Jesse came in sixth in the 100 meters.

Learner example:
The room I like best is room 8 because it's [on] the sixth floor and I can see many people in the street.

sixty /ˈsɪk.sti/

NUMBER
the number 60

Dictionary examples:
fifty, sixty, seventy
There are sixty (people) coming to the wedding.

Learner example:
We were about sixty people, I can't remember their names.

size /saɪz/

NOUN

AMOUNT
[c or u] how large or small something or someone is
**Dictionary examples:**
The size of those trees is amazing.
What is the size of that window?
The field was about four hectares in size.
He had a lump on his head the size of an egg.

**Learner example:**
I finally bought a mobile phone, it's very nice! I like the size, it's very small!

**MEASURE**

[c] one of the different measurements in which things, for example clothes, food containers, etc. are made

**Dictionary examples:**
a size 14 dress
Do these shoes come in children's sizes?
What size are you? / What is your size? / What size do you take?

**Learner example:**
I have a beautiful blue and white coat to sell, size 16.

---

**skate /skeɪt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** skate, skating

**Verbs:** skate

**NOUN [c]**
a boot with a metal part on the bottom, used for moving across ice, or a boot with wheels on the bottom used for moving across the ground

**Dictionary examples:**
a pair of ice skates
a pair of inline/roller skates

**Learner example:**
I want to sell a pair of skates that I bought two years ago.

---

**skateboard /ˈskeɪt.boʊd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** skateboard, skateboarding

**NOUN [c]**
a board with wheels on the bottom, that you stand on and move forward by pushing one foot on the ground
Dictionary example:
I've got a new skateboard.

Learner example:
I got a video game and a beautiful skateboard.

---

**skateboarding** /ˈskæt.bɔːrd.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** skateboard, skateboarding

**NOUN [u]**
the activity of moving using a skateboard

**Dictionary example:**
We're going skateboarding at the park later.

**Learner example:**
My hobbies are skateboarding [and] listening [to] the radio.

---

**skating** /ˈskæt.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** skate, skating
**Verbs:** skate

**NOUN [u]**
the activity or sport of moving on skates

**Dictionary examples:**
ice/inline/roller skating
Shall we go skating tomorrow?

**Learner example:**
I like playing volleyball, reading books and going skating with my friends.

---

**skiing** /ˈskiː.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** ski, skiing
**Verbs:** ski

**NOUN [u]**
the sport of moving over snow on skis

**Dictionary example:**
I'm going skiing at Easter.
Dear Jim, I have left my coat at your house. It’s important because I’m going skiing tomorrow!

**sky** /ˈskæi/  
NOUN [u]  
the area above the Earth, in which clouds, the sun, etc. can be seen

**Dictionary examples:**  
a blue/cloudy/dark sky  
Can you see those birds high up in the sky?  
We looked up at/into the sky at the sound of the plane.

**Learner example:**  
I will use white and light blue, like the sky.

**slice** /ˈslaɪs/  
NOUN  
FOOD  
[c] a flat piece of food that has been cut from a larger piece

**Dictionary examples:**  
a slice of bread/cake  
cucumber/lemon slices  
Would you like another slice of ham/beef?

**Learner example:**  
And I kept a slice [of] the cake for you!

**slowly** /ˈsləʊ.li/  
**Word family:**  
Verbs: slow  
Adjectives: slow  
Adverbs: slowly

**ADVERB**  
at a slow speed

**Dictionary examples:**  
Could you please speak more slowly?  
He walked slowly across the room.
Learner example:
I promise[d] my mum I [would] try [to] drive more slowly when we go somewhere together.

small  /smɔːl/

ADJECTIVE
NOT IMPORTANT
not important or serious

Dictionary example:
a small mistake

Learner example:
I have one small problem. Next Wednesday 17th July I have an appointment with the doctor so I'm sorry I can't visit you then.

snack  /snæk/

NOUN [c]
a small amount of food that is eaten between meals, or a very small meal

Dictionary examples:
I had a huge lunch, so I'll only need a snack for dinner.
Fresh or dried fruit makes an ideal snack.
Many snack foods are high in salt, sugar and fat.

Learner example:
I prefer to see [the film] on Friday and after it we can have a snack, OK?

snake  /sneɪk/

NOUN [c]
a long, thin creature with no legs that slides along the ground

Dictionary examples:
He's terrified of being bitten by a snake.
a snake bite
snake venom

Learner example:
You would see a panda that was sent from China recently and a snake with two heads as well.
snow /snəʊ/

VERB [v]

WEATHER
If it snows, snow falls from the sky.

Dictionary examples:
It's snowing.
It's starting to snow.
It had snowed overnight and a thick white layer covered the ground.

Learner example:
It is raining and snowing all the time.

snowboarding /ˈsnəʊ.bɔːd.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: snowboard, snowboarding

NOUN [u]
a sport in which you stand on a large board and move over snow

Dictionary example:
I love snowboarding.

Learner example:
I recommend you to go to St Moritz, [w]here you can do a lot of int[e]resting things like snowboarding, walking and so on.

so /səʊ/

ADVERB

VERY
used to emphasize the quantity, quality or amount of something

Dictionary examples:
The house is so beautiful.
Don't be so stupid!
I didn't know she had so many children!
Thank you so much for all your help.
I've never seen so many people in one place before!
I'm so tired (that) I could sleep in this chair!
Learner example:
Thank you so much for [your] help!

MENTIONED EARLIER

used to refer to something that has just been mentioned, especially to give a short answer to a question

Dictionary examples:
"I hope they stay together." "I hope so too."
"Do you think he's upset?" "I don't think so."
James is coming tonight, or so he said.

Learner example:
Do you like this colour? I hope so.

and so on

used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

Dictionary example:
She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

Learner example:
I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

CONJUNCTION

REASON

used to say that something is the reason why something else happens

Dictionary examples:
I was tired so I went to bed.
Greg had some money so he bought a bike.
My knee started hurting so I stopped running.
I was lost so I bought a street map.

Learner example:
I'm going to change my school, so I have to sell all my books.

SENTENCE BEGINNING

used at the beginning of a sentence to connect it with something that was said or happened previously

Dictionary examples:
So, there I was standing at the edge of the road with only my underwear on ...
So, just to finish what I was saying earlier...
So, who do you think is going to win the election?
So, here we are again – just you and me.
So that's what he does when I'm not around!
So we leave on the Thursday and get back the next Tuesday, is that right?
Learner example:
I remember you said that you want to help me. So, can you buy the items for me and then I pay you?

**soap** /ˈsəʊp/

**NOUN**
**FOR WASHING**
[u] a substance that you use for washing

**Dictionary examples:**
- a bar of soap
- liquid soap
- soap and water
- a soap dish

Learner example:
I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

**sock** /sɒk/

**NOUN [c]**
a piece of clothing that you wear on your foot inside your shoe

**Dictionary examples:**
- a pair of socks
- woollen/cotton socks
- ankle/knee socks

Put on your **shoes and socks**.
The little boy was wearing **odd socks**.

Learner example:
I got a watch, gloves, socks and a pair of shoes.

**sofa** /ˈsəʊfə/

**NOUN [c]**
a large, comfortable seat for more than one person

**Dictionary example:**
Take a seat on the sofa and I'll get us some coffee.
**Learner example:**
I think it's under the sofa or maybe in the bathroom.

---

**soft** /soft/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** softness  
**Adjectives:** soft  
**Adverbs:** softly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT HARD**
not hard or firm

**Dictionary examples:**
soft ground  
a soft pillow  
soft cheese  
I like chocolates with soft centres.

**Learner example:**
It's a small pillow. Oh, it's so soft and I never sleep without it.

**SMOOTH**
smooth and pleasant to touch

**Dictionary examples:**
soft skin/hair  
soft leather

**Learner example:**
I like it, because it has got big eyes and very soft fur.

---

**soft drink** /ˌsɒftˈdrɪŋk/

**NOUN [c]**
a cold, sweet drink that does not have alcohol in it

**Dictionary example:**
Are there any soft drinks for the children?

**Learner example:**
I can make some sandwiches or sell some soft drinks [to] help with the concert.
**software** /ˈsɒft.wɛə/  

**NOUN [u]**  
programs that you use to make a computer do different things  

**Dictionary example:**  
He's written a piece of software which calculates your tax returns for you.  

**Learner example:**  
Dear Hla, I've left my computer software book at your home.

---

**somebody** /ˈsʌm.ə.di/  

**PRONOUN**  
someone  

**Dictionary example:**  
Can somebody feed the cats?  

**Learner example:**  
I left my cell[ph]one [in your house] and it is important because I need to call somebody now.

---

**someone** /ˈsʌm.wʌn/ (also somebody)  

**PRONOUN**  
used to refer to a single person when you do not know who they are or when it is not important who they are  

**Dictionary examples:**  
There's someone outside the house.  
Someone must have seen what happened.  
Eventually someone in the audience spoke.  
You'll have to ask someone else.  

**Learner example:**  
It's very important you send it back to me because I have to phone someone right now.
**something** /ˈsʌm.θɪŋ/

**PRONOUN**

**or something (like that)**
used to show that what you have just said is only an example or you are not certain about it

**Dictionary example:**
Why don't you go to a movie or something?

**Learner example:**
I'd like to eat French fries or a hamburger, maybe meat-pies or something like that, but if your family doesn't eat fast food, I don't mind.

**somewhere** /ˈsʌm.weər/

**ADVERB**

**PLACE**
used to refer to a place when you do not know exactly where it is or when it is not important exactly where it is

**Dictionary examples:**
He was last heard of living somewhere on the south coast.
You must have put their letter somewhere!
I'm looking for somewhere to eat/stay.
Can we go somewhere else to talk – it's very noisy here.
Wouldn't you like to go to Disneyland or somewhere?

**Learner example:**
And I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

**song** /sɒŋ/

**NOUN [C]**
a usually short piece of music with words which are sung

**Dictionary examples:**
to sing/perform a song
a love/folk/pop/traditional song

**Learner example:**
We sang a song at the party.
**soon /suːn/**

**ADVERB**

**AFTER SHORT PERIOD**

after a short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
She'll soon be here./She'll be here soon.
The sooner we leave, the sooner we'll get there.
Soon after agreeing to go, she realized she'd made a mistake.
How soon can we sign the contract?
I couldn't get out of that place soon enough.

**Learner example:**
Please tell me soon.

**as soon as possible**

If you do something as soon as possible, you do it as quickly as you can

**Dictionary example:**
We need the repairs done as soon as possible.

**Learner example:**
Please call me as soon as possible!

**sorry /ˈsɒr.i/**

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**SYMPATHY**

used to show sympathy or sadness for a person or situation

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry (that) you had such a difficult journey.
We were both sorry to hear you've been ill again.

**Learner example:**
I was sorry that you couldn't come to my birthday party.

**sort /sɔːt/**

**NOUN**

**TYPE**

[c] a type of something
Dictionary examples:
We both like the same sort of music.
I'm going to have a salad of some sort.
What sort of shoes will I need?
This sort of camera is very expensive.
Plants of this sort need lots of sun.

Learner example:
I was dancing, singing and listening [to] my favourite sort of music.

all sorts of *sth*
many different types of something

Dictionary examples:
They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

Learner example:
I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>soul</th>
<th>/səʊl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN</td>
<td>MUSIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[u] popular music which expresses deep feelings, originally performed by African Americans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dictionary example:
Their records are a mixture of soul and jazz.

Learner example:
I really like listen[ing] to Hip Hop, R'n'B, soul and love songs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sound</th>
<th>/saʊnd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C or U]</td>
<td>HEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>something that you hear or that can be heard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dictionary examples:
They could hear the sound of a bell tolling in the distance.
She stood completely still, not making a sound.
Suddenly we heard a loud knocking sound from the engine.
Sound can travel over very large distances in water.
Learner example:
I can help with the decoration, the lights and the sound.

VERB

sound good/interesting/strange, etc.
to seem good, interesting, strange, etc. from what is said or written

Dictionary examples:
Your job sounds really interesting.
I know it sounds silly, but I'll miss him when he's gone.
You're going skiing with three friends? That sounds fun.

Learner example:
I want a pen-friend in another country [b]ecause it sounds interesting.

**south (also South) /sɔʊθ/**

Word family:
Nouns: south
Adjectives: south, southern
Adverbs: south

NOUN [u]

**DIRECTION**
the direction which goes towards the part of the Earth below the equator, opposite to the north, or the part of an area or country which is in this direction

Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The best beaches are in the south (of the island).
We usually spend our holidays in the South of France.
Canberra lies to the south of Sydney.

Learner example:
I am in Toulon, in the south of France.

**the south**
the part of an area that is further towards the south than the rest

Dictionary example:
We live in the south of the city.

Learner example:
The best place in Poland to spend [a] holiday is the south of the country.

ADJECTIVE
in or forming the south part of something
**Dictionary examples:**
South Africa
the South China Sea
These plants grow well on a south-facing wall.

**Learner example:**
I'm in South Africa, it is a beautiful place to have [a] holiday.

**ADVERB**
towards the south

**Dictionary examples:**
The Mississippi river flows south.
They drove south towards the coast.

**Learner example:**
There is a large window facing south so that it's bright and warm.

---

**space** /spəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** space
**Adjectives:** spacious

**NOUN**

**EMPTY PLACE**
[c or u] an empty area which is available to be used

**Dictionary examples:**
Is there any space for my clothes in that cupboard?
I've got to make (some) space for Mark's things.
When the roads are wet, you've got to leave plenty of space between you and the car in front.
We found a parking space close to the museum.
The blank space at the end of the form is for your name.

**Learner example:**
My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

---

**spare** /speər/

**ADJECTIVE**

**spare time**
time when you are not working

**Dictionary example:**
I like to do a bit of gardening in my spare time.
Learner example:
I like to play baseball and read in my spare time.

**speaker** /ˈspiː.kə/

Word family:
Nouns: speaker, speech
Verbs: speak
Adjectives: speechless

**EQUIPMENT**
the part of a radio, CD player, etc. which the sound comes out of

Dictionary example:
I bought some new speakers for my CD player.

Learner example:
I had lots of lovely presents: a mobile phone, stereo speakers, clothes, CDs, books, etc.

**special** /ˈspɛʃ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially

**ADJECTIVE**

**VERY GOOD**
better or more important than usual things

Dictionary examples:
a special friend
I'm cooking something special for her birthday.
Is there anything special that you'd like to do today?
I have a suit for special occasions.

Learner example:
I got many presents from my friends, and I got a special present from my dad [-] it was a new bike
**spell** /ˈspel/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** spelling  
**Verbs:** spell  

**VERB [I or T]**  
to write down or tell someone the letters which are used to make a word  

**Dictionary examples:**  
"How do you spell 'receive'?” “R E C E I V E”.  
Shakespeare did not always spell his own name the same way.  
Our address is 1520 Main Street, Albuquerque – shall I spell that **(out)** for you?  
I think it’s important that children should be taught to spell.  

**Learner example:**  
Then she made us spell our names.

**spelling** /ˈspel.ɪŋ/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** spelling  
**Verbs:** spell  

**NOUN [U]**  
forming words with the correct letters in the correct order, or the ability to do this  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He’s hopeless at spelling.  
My computer has a program which corrects my spelling.  
Your essay is full of spelling **mistakes/errors**.  

**Learner example:**  
It is important because I must revise some words for [a] spelling test.

**spend** /spend/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** spending  
**Verbs:** spend  

**VERB [T] (**spent, spent**)**  
TIME  
to use time doing something or being somewhere
Dictionary examples:
You need to spend at least 20 minutes on each exercise.
I think we need to spend more time together.
I spent an hour at the station waiting for the train.
How long do you spend on your homework?
We spent the weekend in London.
You can spend the night here if you like.

Learner example:
We are going to spend [the] weekend in Paris.

MONEY
to use money to buy or pay for something

Dictionary examples:
How much did you spend?
She spends a lot of money on clothes.
We spent a fortune when we were in New York.
We've just spent £1.9 million on improving our computer network.

Learner example:
I spent 500 dollars on this mobile phone.

spoon /ˈspuːn/

NOUN [c]
an object with a handle and a round, curved part at one end, used for eating and serving food

Dictionary example:
Could I have a spoon, please?

Learner example:
Can I give you some knives and spoons for the cake?

sports centre /ˈspɔːtsˌsen.tə/ 

NOUN [c]
a building with places where you can play different sports

Dictionary example:
On Sunday, we played badminton at our local sports centre.

Learner example:
Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.
**spring** /sprɪŋ/

**NOUN**

**SEASON**
[c or u] the season of the year between winter and summer, when the weather becomes warmer and plants start to grow again

**Dictionary examples:**
- spring flowers/weather
  - Many bulbs flower in (the) spring.
  - Janet’s coming over for a couple of weeks next spring.

**Learner example:**
- You can come in spring.

**square** /skweə/  

**NOUN [c]**

**SHAPE**
a shape with four equal sides and four 90° angles

**Dictionary examples:**
- First draw a square.
- It’s a square-shaped room.
- When cooled, cut the chocolate brownies into squares.

**Learner example:**
- I will wear blue jeans, my white T-shirt with squares on it and my black trainers.

**IN TOWN**
an open area with buildings around it, often in the centre of a town

**Dictionary examples:**
- Are they still living at 6 Eaton Square?
- A band was playing in the town square.

**Learner example:**
- Go up the street and turn left [at] the square.

**ADJECTIVE**

having the shape of a square

**Dictionary example:**
- The recipe recommends that you use a square cake tin.
Learner example:
I think my mobile phone [is] on the square table.

stadium  /ˈsteɪ.di.əm/ (plural stadiums or stadia)

NOUN [C]
a large, open area with seats around it, used for playing and watching sports

Dictionary example:
Thousands of football fans packed into the stadium to watch the match.

Learner example:
You can go to the new football stadium in Paris.

staff  /staːf/

NOUN [U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]
the group of people who work for an organization

Dictionary examples:
There is a good relationship between staff and pupils at the school.
The staff are not very happy about the latest pay increase.
There are over a hundred staff in the company.
He is on the editorial staff of the magazine.

Learner example:
So I told my father to tell the staff of the hotel.

stage  /steɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

THEATRE
the raised area in a theatre where actors perform

Dictionary examples:
Hamlet is on stage for most of the act.
The orchestra went on/off stage to great applause.
The opera singer returns to the London stage this summer.

Learner example:
I can clean the stage, build the light[ing] and connect the P.A. (Power Amplifier).
stairs /steəz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
a set of steps which lead from one level of a building to another

Dictionary examples:
Go up the stairs and her office is on the right.
He stood at the foot of the stairs and called out, "Breakfast's ready!"

Learner example:
I have left my backpack in your house. I think it is near the stairs.

stamp /stæmp/

NOUN [c]
a small, official piece of paper that you buy and stick onto a letter or parcel before you post it to show that you have paid for postage

Dictionary example:
I stuck a 50p stamp on the envelope.

Learner example:
My hobby is collecting stamps.

stand /stænd/

VERB (stood, stood)

VERTICAL
[i] to be in a vertical position on your feet

Dictionary examples:
He's standing over there, next to Karen.
Granny says if she stands (up) for a long time her ankles hurt.
Stand still and be quiet!

Learner example:
I will stand at the front of my house.

RISE
[i] (also stand up) to rise to a vertical position on your feet from sitting or lying down
Dictionary examples:
I get dizzy if I stand up too quickly.
Please stand when the bride arrives.
As a sign of politeness you should stand up when she comes in.

Learner example:
All [the] class stood up and sang "Imagine".

star /staːr/

NOUN [c]

PERFORMER
a famous singer, actor, sports person, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a rock/movie/football star
Kids wanting to be stars come to Hollywood from all over America.

Learner example:
My favourite tennis star is Juan-Carlos Ferrero.

OBJECT IN SPACE
a ball of burning gases that you see as a small point of light in the sky at night

Dictionary example:
Stars twinkled/shone above them as they lay on the hill.

Learner example:
Well, it's really big, with two windows to see the garden [in the] morning, and the stars at night.

SHAPE
a shape or symbol with four or more points

Dictionary examples:
star-shaped
How many stars has this restaurant got?

Learner example:
It has pink flowers and blue stars.

station /ˈsteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [c]

bus station (also UK coach station)
a building where a bus starts or ends its journey
**Dictionary example:**
The bus station is in the centre of town.

**Learner example:**
I will meet you at the bus station.

**stay /steɪ/**

**VERB [i]**

LIVE
to live or be in a place for a short time as a visitor

**Dictionary examples:**
I stayed in Montreal for two weeks then flew home.
They said they’d stay at/in a hotel.
The children usually stay with their grandparents for a week in the summer.

**Learner example:**
On this holiday I stayed in Bedford with my English friends.

**steak /sterk/**

**NOUN [C or U]**
a thick, flat piece of meat or fish

**Dictionary example:**
steak and chips

**Learner example:**
It was at the club and we had a steak and games at the pool.

**steal /stiːl/**

**VERB [i or T] (stole, stolen)**
to secretly take something that does not belong to you, without intending to return it

**Dictionary examples:**
She admitted stealing the money from her employers.
The number of cars which are stolen every year has risen.
Learner example:
All my friends gave me lots of presents, but I like the bike best. I like it because my bike was stolen.

still /stɪl/

**ADVERB**

CONTINUING
used to say that something is continuing to happen now or that someone is continuing to do something now

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm still hungry.
I still haven't finished my essay.
There is still no news about the hostages.
Do you still work for the government?
There's still time for us to get to the cinema before the film starts.

Learner example:
So, I think my bag is still in my room.

stomach /ˈstʌm.ək/

**NOUN [c]**
the organ inside your body where food goes after it has been eaten and where it starts to be digested

**Dictionary examples:**
He was punched in the stomach.
The doctor asked him to lie down on his stomach.
The sight of blood always turns my stomach.
She's got a very delicate stomach and doesn't eat spicy food.

Learner example:
Because I'm going to see a doctor about my stomach, I'll miss the class tomorrow.

stomach ache /ˈstʌm.əkˌeɪk/

**NOUN [c or u]**
pain in your stomach
**Dictionary example:**
I've got terrible stomach ache.

**Learner example:**
I'm sorry but I have to [see] my doctor because I've got stomach ache.

---

**stop /stɒp/**

**VERB (−pp−)**

**BUS/TRAIN**

[] If a bus, train, etc. stops at a particular place, it pauses at that place so that people can get on and off.

**Dictionary example:**
Does this train stop at Cambridge?

**Learner example:**
The train stopped at the station.

**PAUSE**

[] to stop a journey or an activity for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**
He stopped at a pub for lunch.
Why don't you just stop somewhere and ask for directions?
I stopped to pick up a letter that I'd dropped.

**Learner example:**
We went cycling north, following the coast from a road and about four hours later we stopped at a beautiful beach, where we had a lot of fun.

---

**storm /stɔːm/**

**Word family:**

*Nouns:* storm  
*Adjectives:* stormy

**NOUN [c]**

very bad weather with a lot of rain, snow, wind, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
A lot of trees were blown down in the recent storms.  
They're still clearing up the storm damage.
Learner example:
One day I was playing [on the] computer and my mother told me to turn it off because a storm was coming.

**story /ˈstoː.ri/**

**NOUN [c]**

**DESCRIPTION**
a description of a series of real or imaginary events which is intended to entertain people

**Dictionary examples:**
Will you read/tell me a story, daddy?
Martha chose her favourite book of bedtime stories.
He writes children's stories.
I don't know if it's true but it's a good story.
She gave me her version of what had happened, but it would be interesting to hear his half/side of the story.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell an English book called "Cats and Dogs". There [are] lots of different and funny stories in it.

**straight /streɪt/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT CURVING**
not curved or bent

**Dictionary examples:**
a straight line
She's got straight blonde hair.

**Learner example:**
She has straight [blond] hair and blue eyes.

**ADVERB**

**LINE**
in a straight line
Dictionary examples:
Go straight on (along this road) and turn left at the traffic lights.
He was looking straight at me.
Can't you see it? – it's straight ahead (of you)!

Learner example:
Go straight on until you see the castle.

---

**strange /streɪndʒ/**

Word family:
Nouns: stranger
Adjectives: strange
Adverbs: strangely

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNUSUAL**
If something is strange, it is surprising because it is unusual or unexpected.

Dictionary examples:
He's got some very strange ideas about women!
You say the strangest things sometimes.
I had a strange feeling that we'd met before.
It's strange that tourists almost never visit this village.
That's strange – I'm sure I put my glasses in my bag and yet they're not there.

Learner example:
Rebecca's present was very strange, she gave me a cat.

---

**strong /strɒŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: strength
Verbs: strengthen
Adjectives: strong
Adverbs: strongly

**ADJECTIVE**

**PHYSICALLY POWERFUL**
A strong person or animal is physically powerful.

Dictionary examples:
strong arms/legs
Are you strong enough to lift this table on your own?
She must be very strong to carry such a weight on her back.
Learner example:
I like this game because the story is very good and the protagonist is so strong!

**study /ˈstʌd.i/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** student, study
**Verbs:** study

**NOUN**

**studies**
the work that you do while you are at a college or university

**Dictionary example:**
I’m enjoying my studies a lot more this year.

**Learner example:**
I need some money [to] buy a new computer for my studies.

**such /sʌtʃ/**

**DETERMINER**

**such a(n)**
used to emphasize a quality of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
That’s such a good film.
She’s such a nice person.
It seems like such a long way to drive for just one day.
Oh Richard, you’re such an idiot!
I’d put on such a lot of weight that I couldn’t get into my trousers.

**Learner example:**
I ha[d] such a good birthday this year.

**such as**
for example

**Dictionary examples:**
She can’t eat dairy products, such as milk and cheese.
That sum of money is to cover costs such as travel and accommodation.

**Learner example:**
My friends gave me lots of things, such as: t-shirts, shorts and books.
**suit /suːt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** suitability

**Verbs:** suit

**Adjectives:** suitable, unsuitable

**Adverbs:** suitably

**NOUN [C]**

a jacket and trousers or a jacket and skirt that are made from the same material

**Dictionary examples:**
She wore a dark blue suit.
All the businessmen were wearing pinstripe suits.

**Learner example:**
I got a beautiful suit.

**suitcase /ˈsuːt.kɛs/ (also case)**

**NOUN [C]**

a large rectangular case with a handle for carrying clothes and possessions while travelling

**Dictionary example:**
Have you packed/unpacked your suitcase yet?

**Learner example:**
Dear Juliana, I think I left my suitcase in your house.

**sunglasses /ˈsʌŋˌɡlaː.sɪz/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

dark glasses that you wear to protect your eyes from the sun

**Dictionary example:**
Make sure you wear sunglasses outside.

**Learner example:**
I left my sunglasses in your house yesterday.
sunny /ˈsʌn.i/

Word family:
Nouns: sun
Adjectives: sunny

ADJECTIVE
bright because of light from the sun

Dictionary examples:
We're having the party in the garden, so I'm praying it'll be sunny.
It was a lovely sunny day.

Learner example:
The weather is always sunny.

superlative /suːˈpɜː.lə.tɪv/

NOUN [C]
the form of an adjective or adverb which expresses that the thing or person being described has more of the particular quality than anything or anyone else of the same type

Dictionary examples:
'Richest' is the superlative of 'rich'.
The whole article was full of superlatives.

supper /ˈsʌp.ə/

NOUN [C or U]
a meal that you eat in the evening

Dictionary examples:
What are we having for supper?
They had an early supper before going to the theatre.

Learner example:
Well, I hope you'll come to my house to visit me and my family one day next week and have supper with us. What about Friday?
**suppose** /səˈpəʊz/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** suppose  
**Adverbs:** supposedly

**VERB**

**I suppose**
used to show that you are not certain about something

**Dictionary examples:**
It was quite interesting, I suppose.  
I couldn't get any reply when I called Dan, so I suppose (that) he's gone out.

**Learner example:**  
I'll travel by taxi and I don't know [how long] I'll stay there, two or three days, I suppose.

**sure** /ʃɔːr/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** ensure  
**Adjectives:** sure, unsure  
**Adverbs:** surely

**ADJECTIVE**

**CERTAIN**

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] certain

**Dictionary examples:**
"What's wrong with him?" "I'm not sure."
I'm sure (that) I left my keys on the table.  
I feel absolutely sure (that) you've made the right decision.
Simon isn't sure whether/if he'll be able to come to the party or not.  
Are you sure about that?  
It now seems sure (that) the election will result in another victory for the government.

**Learner example:**
I think it's in your room but I'm not sure.

**make sure (that)**
to take action so that you are certain that something happens, is true, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Make sure that you close all the windows before you leave.

**Learner example:**
So please make sure that you we[ar] old clothes.
**ADVERB INFORMAL**

**AGREEMENT**
used to show agreement

**Dictionary examples:**
"Can I take this pen?" "Sure."
"Do you want to come swimming with us?" "Sure."

**Learner example:**
You asked me if I wanted to go to the cinema tonight. Sure!

---

**surf /sɜːf/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** surfing

**Verbs:** surf

**VERB**
[I or T] to look at information on the Internet by moving from one page to another using electronic links

**Dictionary example:**
Are you working or just surfing?

**Learner example:**
My favourite birthday present is a computer. I like [it] because I can surf on the net and I can play video games.

---

**surfing /ˈsɜː.fɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** surfing

**Verbs:** surf

**NOUN [u]**
the sport of riding on a wave on a special board

**Dictionary example:**
Let’s go surfing this afternoon.

**Learner example:**
My hobbies are surfing and football.
surname /ˈsɜː.neɪm/

NOUN [c]
the name that you and other members of your family all have

Dictionary example:
Her first name is Sarah but I don't know her surname.

Learner example:
You must send an e-mail with your name, address, phone and surname.

surprise /səˈpraɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: surprise
Verbs: surprise
Adjectives: surprised, surprising
Adverbs: surprisingly

NOUN

EVENT
[c] an event that you did not expect to happen

Dictionary examples:
I didn't know that my parents were coming – it was a lovely surprise.
Don't tell Anne we've arranged a party for her – I want it to be a surprise.
It was a nice surprise to get home and find the letter.
Last night's heavy snow came as a complete surprise.

Learner example:
Last month I had a beautiful surprise for my birthday because my sister bought me a new bike.

surprised /səˈpraɪzd/

Word family:
Nouns: surprise
Verbs: surprise
Adjectives: surprised, surprising
Adverbs: surprisingly

ADJECTIVE
feeling surprise because something has happened that you did not expect
Dictionary examples:
I was surprised at/by her response.
I'm not surprised (that) he didn't come.
I'm surprised to see you here, Carolina!
I wouldn't be surprised if he left the company.
She looked at him with a surprised expression on her face.

Learner example:
Hi Jo, I'm surprised you can't find the information about the art class.

sweater /ˈswet.ə/ (also jumper)

NOUN [c]
a warm piece of clothing which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

Dictionary examples:
Put a sweater on if you’re cold.
a V-necked sweater

Learner example:
I got lots of present[s], for example I got a nice sweater.

sweet /swiːt/

ADJECTIVE

ATTRACTIVE
attractive, often because of being small

Dictionary example:
Look at that kitten – isn’t she sweet?

Learner example:
It's a toy bear and it's so sweet.

NOUN [c]
a small piece of sweet food, often made of sugar or chocolate

Dictionary example:
She bought a packet of sweets to suck on the journey.

Learner example:
At the party, we danced, sang, listened to music, and ate sweets!
### sweets /swiːts/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
sweet food such as cake or candy

*Dictionary example:*
Rosie tries to avoid sweets.

*Learner example:*
Yes, if you can bring some sweets and some snacks, it would be great!

### swim /swɪm/

**Word family:**
*Nouns*: swim, swimmer, swimming

*Verbs*: swim

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**
a time when you swim

*Dictionary example:*
Shall we *go for/have a* swim this afternoon?

*Learner example:*
I would like to play vo[l]eyball on the beach and have a swim in the sea.

### swimming /ˈswɪm.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
*Nouns*: swim, swimmer, swimming

*Verbs*: swim

**NOUN [u]**
the activity of moving through water by moving your body

*Dictionary examples:*
Let’s *go* swimming today.
The doctor recommended swimming as the best all-round exercise.

*Learner example:*
I want to go swimming and cycling.
swimming costume /ˈswɪm.ɪŋˌkɒs.tjuːm/

NOUN [c]
a piece of clothing you wear to go swimming

Dictionary example:
I bought a new swimming costume.

Learner example:
I bought a new red swimming costume.
**table tennis** /ˈteɪ.blˌten.iːs/

**NOUN [u]**
- a game in which two or four people hit a small ball over a low net on a large table

**Dictionary example:**
Shall we play table tennis?

**Learner example:**
I also play basketball, badminton and table tennis.

**take** /teɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** undertaking
**Verbs:** take, undertake

**VERB [T] (took, taken)**

**TRAVEL**
- to travel somewhere by using a bus, train, car, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Are you taking the train to Edinburgh?

**Learner example:**
Then, we can take a cab.

**NEEDS TIME**
- If something takes a particular amount of time, you need that amount of time in order to be able to do it.

**Dictionary examples:**
It took me three days to finish the job.
I'll just finish off this report – it won't take long.

**Learner example:**
It's going to take 2 hours.

**Take care!**
*INFORMAL* used when saying goodbye to someone
Dictionary example:
See you soon, Bob – take care!

Learner example:
Take care and see you soon.

DIRECTIONS
used to tell someone which road to go along in order to get somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Take the third turning on the left.
Take the main road out of town.

Learner example:
You can go to the city center. [Y]ou take St Mark's avenue and [then] you arrive.

HEALTH
to swallow or use medicine

Dictionary example:
Take two tablets, three times a day.

Learner example:
It is important for me because I don't have any other watch and I need to check [the] time to take my medicine.

take an exam
to do an exam

Dictionary example:
I have to take some exams in June.

Learner example:
It's important because I'm taking [an] exam next week.

tall /tɔːl/

ADJECTIVE

HOW HIGH
used for talking or asking about the height of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He's six feet tall.
How tall are you?
She's much taller than me.

Learner example:
I [am] sell[ing] the dress because now I'm taller than two years ago and so it is small.
**teach** /ˈtiːʃ/ (taught, taught)

Word family:
Nouns: teacher, teaching
Verbs: teach

**VERB**

**SHOW HOW TO**

[r] to show or explain to someone how to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
My dad taught me to drive.
Can you teach me how to knit?

**Learner example:**
Dear students, Here is a book called "Cooking", it teaches you how to cook better.

**team** /tiːm/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

**SPORT**
a group of people who play a sport or game together against another group of players

**Dictionary example:**
a basketball/hockey/netball team

**Learner example:**
I'll come to England to watch my favourite football team.

**teenager** /ˈtiːn,ei.dʒə/`

Word family:
Nouns: teenager
Adjectives: teenage

**NOUN [C]**
a young person between 13 and 19 years old

**Dictionary example:**
The magazine is aimed at teenagers and young adults.

**Learner example:**
Well I want to help in the concert, and I think that all teenager[s] like rock music.
telephone  /ˈtel.ɪ.fəʊn/

**NOUN [C or U]** (ALSO phone)

a piece of electronic equipment that you use to talk to someone who is in another place, or the communication system that allows you to do this

**Dictionary examples:**
There was a telephone on the desk.
They communicated by telephone.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my old telephone.

**VERB [I or T]** FORMAL

to communicate with someone by telephone

**Dictionary example:**
Telephone me if you're going to be late.

**Learner example:**
Please telephone me at home.

tell  /tel/ (told, told)

**VERB**

tell *sb to do sth*
to order or advise someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I told you to stay here.
I told her to go home.

**Learner example:**
The teacher told us to bring a notebook and a pencil!

*temperature*  /ˈtem.prə.tʃər/

**NOUN**

**HEAT**
[C or U] how hot or cold something is

**Dictionary examples:**
Preheat the oven to a temperature of 200 degrees Celsius.
There has been a sudden rise in temperature over the past few days.
**Learner example:**
The weather is warm and the temperature is about 40°.

**BODY**

[c] how hot or cold someone's body is

**Dictionary example:**
The doctor examined him and **took** his temperature.

**Learner example:**
I am very sick, my temperature is 42 degrees so I'm going to the hospital this evening.

**have (got) a temperature**
to be hotter than usual because you are ill

**Dictionary example:**
My throat hurts and I have a temperature.

**Learner example:**
I have to change the time, because I feel sick and I've got a temperature.

**term** /tɜːm/

**NOUN**

[SCHOOL]
[c] one of the periods of time that the school or university year is divided into

**Dictionary examples:**
In Britain, the spring term starts in January and ends just before Easter.
We're very busy in term-time.

**Learner example:**
It lasts for an hour and it will be given during the first term.

**terrible** /ˈter.ə.bl/  

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** terrible
**Adverbs:** terribly

**ADJECTIVE**
very bad, of low quality, or unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**
The weather was terrible.
We have just received some terrible news.
Learner example:
It would be terrible if my parents knew about it.

text /ˈtekst/

NOUN

MOBILE PHONE
[c] a text message

Dictionary example:
Send me a text when you get there.

Learner example:
Send me a text.

VERB [t]
to send someone a text message

Dictionary example:
I texted her to arrange a time to meet.

Learner example:
Can you text me back after?

textbook /ˈtekst.bʊk/

NOUN [c]
a book about a particular subject, written for students

Dictionary example:
a chemistry/French textbook

Learner example:
I left my textbook in your house.

text message /ˈtekstˌmes.i[dʒ]/

NOUN [c] (also text)
a written message, usually containing words with letters left out, sent from one mobile phone to another

Dictionary example:
He sent me a text message to say he would be late.
Learner example:
It is blue and I can send text messages, and I can take photos.

than /ðæn/

PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION

WITH MORE/LESS
used with 'more' or 'less' to compare numbers or amounts

Dictionary examples:
I spent more than I intended to.
It cost less than I expected.

Learner example:
I want to sell my "English Grammar" book, it's a great book, simple to read, just the right book for you, and I [am] sell[ing] it at less than half price; INCREDIBLE!!

thank /θæŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully

VERB [ɪ]
to tell someone that you are grateful for something they have done or given you

Dictionary examples:
Did you thank her for your present?
He thanked me for taking him home.

Learner example:
I thanked her for her present.A1

thanks /θæŋks/

Word family:
Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully
**EXCLAMATION**

no thanks
used to refuse an offer politely

**Dictionary example:**
"Would you like a drink?" "No thanks, I've just had one."

**thank you /ˈθæŋk.ju/**

---

**EXCLAMATION (INFORMAL thanks)**

ACCEPT/REFUSE
said to politely accept or refuse something that has been offered to you

**Dictionary examples:**
"Would you like some more cake?" "Yes, I will have a small piece, thank you."
"Do you need any help?" "No, thank you."

**that /ðæt/**

---

**CONJUNCTION**
used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives to introduce a new part of a sentence

**Dictionary examples:**
She said (that) she'd collect it for me after work.
Is it true (that) she's gone back to teaching?
We'll be there at about 7.30, provided/providing (that) there's a suitable train.
It was so dark (that) I couldn't see anything.

**Learner example:**
It's true that I bought a mobile phone.

**PRONOUN (PLURAL those)**

**REFERRING BACK**
used to make a connection with an earlier statement

**Dictionary examples:**
My usual train was cancelled. That's why I'm so late.
She tricked him, and that's what really upset him.

**Learner example:**
I decided [not to] play football any more! That is why I want to sell them.
the /ðiː/

DETERMINER

BEFORE SUPERLATIVES, ETC.
used before superlatives and other words, such as 'first' or 'only' or numbers showing something's position in a list, which refer to only one thing or person

Dictionary examples:
That was one of the best films I've ever seen.
What's the highest mountain in Europe?
I shall never forget the first time we met.
You're the fifth person to ask me that question.

Learner example:
The best present I have ever got was a car from my grandma.

theatre /ˈθɪə.tər/

NOUN [C]
a building with a stage where people go to watch plays

Dictionary example:
the Lyceum Theatre

Learner example:
You can visit the museum and the theatre because they are very ancient and beautiful.

theirs /ðeəz/

PRONOUN
the things that belong or relate to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about

Dictionary example:
I think she's a relation of theirs.

Learner example:
I think I left my cellphone in your house and it's very important for me [be]cause my mother and father can't give me theirs.
themselves /ðəmˈselvz/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE
the reflexive form of the pronoun 'they'

Dictionary examples:
Did they enjoy themselves at the theatre?
They asked themselves where they had gone wrong.

Learner example:
They helped themselves [to] some fruit and sweets.

(by) themselves
alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
The kids arranged the party all by themselves.
They did the catering themselves.
They've decided to run the club themselves.

Learner example:
Most people in Hong Kong do not make brea[k]fast themselves. They like eat[ing] out.

then /ðen/

ADVERB

RESULT
so or because of that

Dictionary examples:
Have a rest now, then you won't be so tired this evening.
"My interview's at 9 o'clock." "You'll be catching an early train, then?"

Learner example:
You can read the text from a song on [screen] and then you can sing the song.

there /ðeə/

ADVERB

GIVING
used when you are giving someone something
Dictionary examples:
There's some money for your cinema ticket.
"Could I have a pencil?" "Yes. There you are."

dictionary example:
Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

Learner example:
How are you these days?

dictionary example:
Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

Learner example:
How are you these days?

these /ðiːz/

DETERMINER, PRONOUN

these days
used to talk about the present time

dictionary example:
Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

Learner example:
How are you these days?

thin /θɪn/

ADJECTIVE (thinner, thinnest)

NOT THICK
Something that is thin is smaller than usual between its opposite sides.

dictionary examples:
a thin slice of meat
The walls are very thin.
a thin jacket

Learner example:
Wear some thin clothes because it will be very hot.

NOT FAT
A thin person or animal has very little fat on their body.

dictionary examples:
She's too thin.
Thin, hungry dogs roam the streets.

Learner example:
He's tall, thin and he has got black hair and black eyes.
thing /θɪŋ/

NOUN

ACTIVITY
[c] used to refer to an activity or event

Dictionary examples:
Meeting Nina was the best thing that's ever happened to me.
I've got so many things to do I don't know where to start.
The thing I like best is the dancing.

Learner example:
My favo[u]rite thing is reading books!

FACT
[c] a fact or characteristic of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The thing I like about Carol is her sense of humour.
He told me a few things about the army.
Your information is correct but you left out one thing.

Learner example:
Yes, I bought a mobile phone. The thing that I like [about] it is that it is very useful and it has got lots of cool [new] things.

think /θɪŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: thinker
Verbs: think, rethink
Adjectives: unthinkable

VERB (thought, thought)

CONSIDER DOING
[i] to consider doing something

Dictionary examples:
I'm thinking of taking up running.
I think (that) I'll go swimming after lunch.
I'm thinking about buying a new car.

Learner example:
I'm thinking of painting it blue.
third /əθːd/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**
3rd written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**
the third road on the right
the third time
"What's the date today?" "It's the third."
She came third in the race.

**Learner example:**
If you come from [the] Dorchester side, you will see some houses and the third [one] is mine.

thirsty /ˈθɜː.sti/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** thirst
**Adjectives:** thirsty

**ADJECTIVE**
need to drink

**Dictionary examples:**
We were hungry and thirsty by the end of our walk.
I felt really thirsty during the match.

**Learner example:**
You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

thirty /ˈθɜː.ti/

**NUMBER**
the number 30

**Dictionary examples:**
twenty, thirty, forty
She got married when she was thirty (years old).

**Learner example:**
It's thirty years old.
**PRONOUN**

**ALREADY MENTIONED**

used to refer to something that you have already talked about

*Dictionary examples:*
What's this we've heard about you moving to Scotland?
I've had enough of this!
This is why you should always lock your bike up.

*Learner example:*
We make a special [dish called] "bigos". This is cooked cabbage with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

**CAN BE SEEN**

used to refer to something or someone that can be seen or pointed to

*Dictionary examples:*
This is the cafe I was telling you about.
How did this get here?
Whose glasses are these?

**THING HAPPENING**

used to refer to something that is happening or something that you are doing

*Dictionary examples:*
This is how you prepare the fish.
Is this the first time you've been to London?

---

**thousand /ˈθaʊ.zənd/ (plural thousand or thousands)**

**NUMBER**

the number 1000

*Dictionary example:*
There were more than three thousand people at the concert.

*Learner example:*
It will cost only two thousand pounds.
through /θruː/

PREPOSITION

ONE SIDE TO ANOTHER
from one end or side of something to the other

Dictionary examples:
We drove through the tunnel.
The River Seine flows through Paris.
The sun was shining through the window.
She cut through the wire.
They walked slowly through the woods.

Learner example:
So, through the windows I can see [the sea] and it is wonderful.

throw /θrəʊ/

VERB [I or T] (threw, thrown)

IN AIR
to make something move through the air by pushing it out of your hand

Dictionary examples:
She threw the ball back over the fence.
I threw the ball to the dog.
Could you throw me an apple?

Learner example:
She threw a glass of water at me.

thunderstorm /ˈθʌn.ər.stɔːm/

NOUN [C]
a storm that has thunder and lightning

Dictionary example:
We sheltered in the barn during the thunderstorm.

Learner example:
On the next day, there was an extraordinary thunderstorm!
**tidy /ˈtaɪ.di/**

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** tidy
- **Adjectives:** tidy, untidy

**ADJECTIVE**
- having everything ordered and arranged in the right place, or liking to keep things like this

**Dictionary examples:**
- The house was clean and tidy.
- My flatmate isn't very tidy.
- Everything is very neat and tidy.

**Learner example:**
- Well, my bedroom is not large but it is cozy and tidy.

**VERB [T]**
- to make a place or a collection of things tidy

**Dictionary example:**
- Have you tidied your room, Isabel?

**Learner example:**
- I could also help you to tidy the school after the concert.

---

**tie /taɪ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** tie
- **Verbs:** tie, untie

**NOUN [C]**
- **CLOTHES**
  - a long, thin piece of cloth that a man wears around his neck with a shirt

**Dictionary example:**
- He always wears a jacket and tie to work.

**Learner example:**
- I got presents like shoes, ties, shirts, pens, etc.
**tights**  /taɪts/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

a piece of women's clothing made of very thin material that covers the legs and bottom

**Dictionary example:**
a pair of tights

**Learner example:**
I like wearing skirts because you can choose nice tights and boots to wear, too!

**till**  /tɪl/

**PREPOSITION**

until

**Dictionary examples:**
We waited till half past six for you.
Up till 1918, women in Britain were not allowed to vote.

**Learner example:**
I am going to be busy till 10:30 am.

**time**  /taɪm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** time, timing

**Verbs:** time

**NOUN**

**PERIOD**

[U NO PLURAL] a particular amount of time

**Dictionary examples:**
It takes a long time to get from London to Sydney.
It was some time ago that I last heard from her.
We'd save time on our journey if we went by train.
What do you like doing in your spare/free time?
I don't know how you find time to do all the things you do.
I thought we'd give her a bit more time to get the job done.
When Paula was ill, I took her some magazines to help her pass the time.

**Learner example:**
I prefer Friday, [be]cause I've got [some] free time [then].

450
MINUTES/DAYS/YEARS

[u] Time is what we measure in minutes, hours, days, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He wants to spend more time with his family.
If you'd got on with your work instead of wasting time chatting, you'd be finished by now.
She grew more and more fascinated by the subject as time went on/by.

Learner example:
I love [this game] and the last two days I [have] spent all my time on it.

OCCASION
[c or u] an occasion or period, or the experience connected with it

Dictionary examples:
The last time we went to Paris, it rained every day.
We were very young at the time.
Every time/Each time I ask you to do something, you always say you're too busy.
They go swimming three or four times a week.
Did you have a good time at the conference?

Learner example:
We had a good time and all the guests were happy.

all the time
continuously

Dictionary example:
I wish you'd stop criticizing me all the time.

Learner example:
He laughs all the time.

timetable /ˈtaɪmˌteɪ.bl/

NOUN [c]

SCHOOL/COLLEGE
a list of the times and days of lessons at a school, college, etc.

Dictionary example:
The first lesson on the timetable for Monday morning is history.

Learner example:
You haven't got the new timetable. The class is next Monday [from] ten to half [past] eleven.
INFINITIVE MARKER

REASON
used to give the purpose of something or the reason for doing something

Dictionary examples:
I'm going there to see my sister.
This tool is used to make holes in leather.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I'm writing to tell you some information about what we're going to do.

INSTEAD OF VERB
used instead of repeating a verb clause

Dictionary examples:
"Are you going tonight?" "I'm certainly hoping to."
"Would you like to come?" "I'd love to."

Learner example:
Yes, I'd love to.

PREPOSITION

from ... to ...
used to give information about periods of time

Dictionary example:
The museum is open from Tuesday to Saturday.

Learner example:
We have the class on Monday from 9 o'clock to 10 o'clock in the morning.

RECEIVING
used to show who receives something or experiences an action

Dictionary examples:
I gave the money to my sister.
Give the gun to me.
Anna was speaking to her mother on the phone.
I lent my bike to my brother.
Who's the letter addressed to?

Learner example:
Please bring it to me tomorrow, because I have to return it to my brother.
toast /təʊst/

NOUN

BREAD
[u] bread that has been heated to make it brown

Dictionary examples:
a slice of toast
I have toast and marmalade for breakfast.

Learner example:
They prefer toast, muesli and [a] cup of tea or coffee for breakfast.

toe /təʊ/

NOUN [c]

ON FOOT
one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot

Dictionary example:
your big/little toe

Learner example:
I have to go to the doctor because I’ve broken my toe.

toilet /ˈtɔɪ.lət/

NOUN

toilets
a room or small building in a public place in which there are several toilets

Dictionary example:
Do you know where the ladies’ toilets are?

Learner example:
Hello Jo, The information is near the toilets.

go to the toilet
to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

Dictionary example:
It’s going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.
**Learner example:**
I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Dictionary Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>tonight</strong></td>
<td>/təˈnɑːt/</td>
<td>NOUN [u] the night of the present day</td>
<td>Tonight will be my first opportunity to meet her. Tonight's meeting will take place in the main school hall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>too</strong></td>
<td>/tuː/</td>
<td>ADVERB</td>
<td>How are you? [I'm] not too bad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>not too</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>ADVERB not too used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'</td>
<td>&quot;How was your exam?&quot; &quot;Not too bad, I suppose.&quot; I didn't play too well today. He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>toothache</strong></td>
<td>/ˈtuːθ.eɪk/</td>
<td>NOUN [C or U] pain in one or more of your teeth</td>
<td>Have you got toothache? I have toothache and I have to go to the dentist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>toothbrush</strong></td>
<td>/ˈtuːθ.brus/</td>
<td>NOUN [c] a small brush that you use to clean your teeth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary example:
I forgot to pack my toothbrush.

Learner example:
I think [I] left [my] toothbrush at your house.

**top  /ˈtɒp/**

**NOUN**

HIGHEST PART
[c] the highest part of something

Dictionary examples:
She waited for me at the top of the stairs.
The cake had cherries on top of it.
We reached the top of the mountain in just under 6 hours.

Learner example:
When I went to the top of the castle, I could see a beautiful view of Edinburgh.

**tour  /tʊəʳ/**

Word family:
Nouns: tour, tourism, tourist

**NOUN [C or U]**
a visit to and around a place, area, or country

Dictionary examples:
a tour of Europe
We went on a guided tour of the cathedral.
The band are on tour.

Learner example:
First I'd like us to go to a cafe and after that you can give me a tour around the town.

**tour guide  /ˈtʊəˌgaɪd/**

**NOUN [C]**
someone whose job is to show visitors a place or area

Dictionary example:
Our tour guide explained the church's history.
Learner example:
I am happy to hear that you want to visit my country next holiday, and I can be your tour guide.

tourist /ˈtʊə.rɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: tour, tourism, tourist

NOUN [c]
someone who visits a place for pleasure and does not live there

Dictionary examples:
Millions of tourists visit Rome every year.
Disneyworld is one of Florida's major tourist attractions.

Learner example:
While missing big tourist attractions like Rio de Janeiro, you can always visit our Shopping Centre, which is one of the biggest in Brazil.

towel /ˈtaʊəl/

NOUN [c]

FOR DRYING
a soft piece of cloth or paper that you use for drying yourself or for drying something

Dictionary examples:
a bath/beach towel
She came downstairs wrapped in a towel.
Dry your hands on a paper towel.

Learner example:
You have to bring a bottle of water and a towel.

town /ˈtaʊn/

NOUN

CENTRAL AREA
[u] the central area of a town where the shops are

Dictionary examples:
I usually go into town on a Saturday.
Shall I meet you in town?
Learner example:
Last night was the best, I went to dance at the best disco in town.

toy /ˈtoɪ/

NOUN [C]
an object for children to play with

Dictionary examples:
cuddly/soft toys
a toy train/farm/soldier
Put your toys away now – it’s time for bed.

Learner example:
She gave me [a] large soft toy.

traffic /ˈtræf.ɪk/

NOUN [U]

VEHICLES
the cars, trucks, etc. using a road

Dictionary examples:
The traffic is heavy in both directions.
We got stuck in traffic for several hours.
Five people were injured in a traffic accident.

Learner example:
If you want to have [a] nice time, leave the hotel early in the morning because in this way, you can miss the rush-hour traffic.

traffic light /ˈtræf.ɪkˌlaɪt/

NOUN [C] (also traffic lights)
a set of red, green, and yellow lights that is used to stop and start traffic

Dictionary example:
Turn left at the traffic lights.

Learner example:
You walk from your house, and then you turn left [at] the traffic lights.
trainer /ˈtreɪ.nə/

Word family:
Nouns: trainer, training, trainee
Verbs: train

NOUN [c]

SHOE
a type of light comfortable shoe that is suitable for playing sport

Dictionary examples:
a pair of trainers
If you haven’t got walking boots, you can just wear trainers.

Learner example:
Rafael, I think I have left my trainers at your house.

tram /træm/

NOUN [c]
an electric vehicle for carrying passengers, mostly in cities, which moves along metal lines in the road

Dictionary example:
We took the tram to the city centre.

Learner example:
You can get the tram.

trip /trip/

NOUN [c]
a journey in which you visit a place for a short time and come back again

Dictionary examples:
The trip from York to Newcastle takes about an hour by train.
Do you want to go on the school trip to France this year?
We did a day trip to Paris.
I thought we might hire a motorboat and take a trip round/around the bay.
She’s away on a business trip and won’t be back until next week.

Learner example:
So have a nice time on your trip.
true /truː:/

Word family:
Nouns: truth
Adjectives: true
Adverbs: truly

ADJECTIVE

NOT FALSE
based on facts and not imagined

Dictionary examples:
The film is based on a true story.
Is it true that Lucy and Mark are getting married?
Her story is only partly true.
Parents of young children often become depressed, and this is especially true of single parents.
Look at the sentences and decide whether they are true or false according to the text.

Learner example:
It’s true. I finally bought a mobile phone.

try /traɪ/

VERB

ATTEMPT
[i or ɪ] to attempt to do something

Dictionary examples:
I tried to open the window but I couldn’t.
Keep trying and you’ll find a job eventually.
Try not to upset her.
If I don’t get into the football academy this year, I’ll try again next year.
I’ve tried really hard but I can’t persuade him to come.
I’m trying my best/hardest, but I just can’t do it.

Learner example:
I don’t have so much time but I will try to come to a meeting for a few hours.
tune /tjuːn/

NOUN [c]

SONG
a song or piece of music

Dictionary examples:
I downloaded some great tunes yesterday.
a theme tune

Learner example:
Also, it has got many beautiful tunes and exciting games.

turn /tɜːn/

Word family:
Nouns: turn, turning
Verbs: turn

VERB

CHANGE DIRECTION
[ɪ or ə] to change the direction in which you are moving, or to make a car do this

Dictionary examples:
Turn left at the traffic lights.
I turned the car into the drive.

Learner example:
Go up the street and turn left on the square.

twice /twaɪs/

ADVERB

two times

Dictionary examples:
I've already asked him twice.
You need to take two tablets twice daily.
There are twice as many houses in this area as there used to be.
The state is at least twice as big as England.
He's twice her size.

Learner example:
I can write twice a week.
**type** /taɪp/

Word family:
**Nouns:** type
**Adjectives:** typical
**Adverbs:** typically

**NOUN [c]**

**SORT**
a person or thing that is part of a group of people or things that have similar qualities, or a group of people or things that have similar qualities

**Dictionary examples:**
What type of house do they live in?
They sell over 50 different types of cheese.
Illnesses of this type are very common in children.
They sell dried flowers and baskets and that type of thing.

**Learner example:**
My favourite type of music is RAP.

---

**tyre** /ˈtaɪər/  

**NOUN [c]**
a thick, round piece of rubber filled with air, that fits around a wheel

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got a flat tyre.
I keep a spare tyre in the back of the car.

**Learner example:**
We went by car [and] the trip was lots of fun – the only thing that went wrong was we had two flat tyres.
**umbrella** /ʌmˈbrel.ə/

**NOUN [c]**

a thing that you hold above your head to keep yourself dry when it is raining

**Dictionary examples:**
I felt a few spots of rain so I **put** my umbrella **up**.
I left my umbrella on the bus yesterday.

**Learner example:**
I got some books, a bottle of wine and an umbrella.

**uncle** /ˈʌŋ.kl/ 

**NOUN [c]**

the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got an uncle who lives there.
Did you bring me a present, Uncle Jack?

**Learner example:**
My uncle gave me the best present.

**under** /ˈʌn.əd/ 

**PREPOSITION**

**LESS THAN**

less than a number, amount, or age

**Dictionary examples:**
All items cost/are under a pound.
You can buy the whole set of DVDs for **just** under £30.
The discount applies only to children under **(the age of)** ten.
Under-5s get in free.
If you get under 50%, you've failed the exam.
Learner example:
I saw an advertisement in front of my house: the coffee bar is looking for some waiters aged under 23 years old.

underground

NOUN /ˈʌn.də.graʊnd/

the underground
the system of trains that is built under London

Dictionary examples:
the London Underground
Take the underground to Green Park.

Learner example:
Take the underground [to] Camden Town station.

understand /ˌʌn.dəˈstænd/ (understood, understood)

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

KNOW WHY/HOW

to know why or how something happens or works, or how to do something

Dictionary examples:
We still don’t fully understand how the brain works.
I don’t understand why my computer crashes so often.

Learner example:
The teacher explained her plan for teaching and we understood how to plan our time.

unfortunately /ʌnˈfɔː.tʃən.ətli/

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately
**ADVERB**

used to say that you wish something was not true or had not happened

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd love to come, but unfortunately, I have to work.
Unfortunately, I didn't have my credit card with me or I'd certainly have bought it.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately I lost my keys.

**unhappy /ʌnˈhæp.i/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** happiness, unhappiness
**Adjectives:** happy, unhappy
**Adverbs:** happily

**ADJECTIVE**

**SAD**

sad

**Dictionary examples:**
an unhappy childhood/marriage
He made her quite unhappy.

**Learner example:**
I was unhappy you couldn't come to my birthday party.

**uniform /ˈjuː.nɪ.fɔːm/**

**NOUN [c]**

a special set of clothes that are worn by people who do a particular job or go to a particular school

**Dictionary examples:**
school uniform
a nurse's uniform

**Learner example:**
I think I have left the skirt of my school uniform in your house.
until /ˈʌntɪl/ (also till)

PREPOSITION

DIRECTIONS
as far as

Dictionary example:
Carry on until the traffic lights and then turn right.

Learner example:
You have to [stay on] the train until Charles DE GAULLE Etoile station.

unusual /ənˈjuː.ʒu.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADJECTIVE
different and not ordinary, often in a way that is interesting or exciting

Dictionary examples:
an unusual name/surname
He took the highly unusual step of making a public apology.
It's fairly unusual to keep insects as pets.
I was actually on time, which is very unusual for me.

Learner example:
It is about a dragon who is very kind and unusual!

up /ʌp/

ADVERB

HIGHER POSITION
towards or in a higher place or position

Dictionary examples:
She looked up and smiled at me.
This road goes up into the Andes.
The water was up to the level of the windows.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I looked up and I saw my friend on the other side of the concert [hall].
PREPOSITION

HIGHER POSITION
to or in a higher place or position

Dictionary examples:
He ran up the steps.
We followed her up the stairs to a large meeting room.

Learner example:
We rode up the mountain on our bikes.

up the road/street, etc.
along or further along the street/road, etc.

Dictionary example:
They live just up the road.

Learner example:
Go up the street and turn left on the square.

upset /ʌpˈset/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

UNHAPPY
unhappy or worried because something unpleasant has happened

Dictionary examples:
They'd had an argument and she was still upset about it.
Mike got very upset when I told him the news.
She was very upset to hear that the holiday had been cancelled.
He was very upset that you didn’t reply to his letters.

Learner example:
I was upset that you didn’t come to my birthday party.

upstairs

ADVERB /ʌpˈsteəz/
on or to a higher level of a building

Dictionary example:
He ran upstairs to answer the phone.

Learner example:
If I forget something, I don’t have to go upstairs.
use

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

NOUN /ˈjuːs/

USING
[u] when you use something, or when something is being used

Dictionary examples:
an increase in the use of mobile phones
Guests have free use of the swimming pool.
Turn the machine off when it's not in use.

Learner example:
There's a very good book. It's [called] "English grammar in use".

useful /ˈjuːs.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE

HELPING
helping you to do or achieve something

Dictionary examples:
useful information/advice
A good knife is probably one of the most useful things you can have in a kitchen.

Learner example:
It has a camera and it is very useful.

usual /ˈjuːʒuəl/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually
ADJECTIVE

as usual
in the way that happens most of the time

Dictionary example:
As usual, James was the last to arrive.

Learner example:
As usual, I'll travel by plane.

usually /ˈjuː.ʒu.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADVERB

in the way that most often happens

Dictionary examples:
He usually gets home about 6 o'clock.
I usually just have a sandwich for lunch.
Is he usually so rude?
"Does this shop open on Sundays?" "Usually."

Learner example:
Hungarian people usually eat breakfast at 6 or 7 o'clock.
**variety** /vəˈraɪə.ti/

Word family:
**Nouns:** variation, variety, variable
**Verbs:** vary
**Adjectives:** varied, various, variable
**Adverbs:** invariably

**NOUN**

**a variety of sth/sb**
many different types of things or people

**Dictionary example:**
Ben has done a variety of jobs.

**Learner example:**
Hi Nick, I'd like a variety of music [at the party].

**various** /ˈveə.ri.əs/

Word family:
**Nouns:** variation, variety, variable
**Verbs:** vary
**Adjectives:** varied, various, variable
**Adverbs:** invariably

**ADJECTIVE**

many different

**Dictionary examples:**
I left London for various reasons.
They have offices in various parts of the country.
We had various problems on our journey, including a puncture.
There are various ways of raising money.

**Learner example:**
We played various games and danced too.
verb /vɜːb/

NOUN [c]
a word that is used to say that someone does something or that something happens. For example the words 'arrive', 'make', 'be', and 'feel' are verbs.

Dictionary example:
a regular/irregular verb

Learner example:
It is very good for grammar, irregular verbs, etc. The name of the book is "M[urphy's] grammar" and it's only four Pounds.

video /ˈvɪd.i.oʊ/

NOUN [C or U] (plural videos)

ON COMPUTER/CAMERA
a short film that can be watched on television, a computer, a camera, etc.

Dictionary examples:
music videos
video sites
They showed me their wedding video.

Learner example:
I like it because it has a camera to make videos.

FILM/TV
a film, television programme, etc. recorded on a long, narrow, magnetic strip, or the recorded strip itself that is inside a rectangular plastic container

Dictionary examples:
He just used to stay in and watch videos.
We had the whole series on video.

Learner example:
[O]n that chan[el] you have the chance to watch many videos of your favourite singer, and learn about their news.

video game /ˈvɪd.i.oʊ,germ/

NOUN [c]
a game in which you make pictures move on a screen
Dictionary example:
He plays a lot of video games.

Learner example:
We played cricket, and we also played video games.

### view /vjuː/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** view, viewer
**Verbs:** view

**NOUN**

**THINGS YOU SEE**
[c] the things that you can see from a place

**Dictionary examples:**
On a clear day, the view from the top of the mountain is amazing.
The rooftop restaurant has a spectacular view across the bay.

**Learner example:**
The view from the window of my room is the best one.

### violin /ˌvaɪəˈlɪn/

**NOUN [C]**
a wooden musical instrument with four strings, which you hold against your neck and play by moving a bow across the strings

**Dictionary example:**
I've been learning the violin for the last four years.

**Learner example:**
My hobbies are reading and playing the violin.

### visit /ˈvɪz.ɪt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** visit, visitor
**Verbs:** visit

**VERB**

**INTERNET**
[r] to look at a website
**Dictionary example:**
There's the usual invitation to visit their **website**.

**Learner example:**
If you want more information or you want [to] see photos about [the] art class, visit our website: www.artclass.com.

---

**visitor** /ˈvɪz.ɪ.tə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** visit, visitor  
**Verbs:** visit  

**NOUN [c]**  
someone who visits a person or place  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Ben, you've got some visitors to see you.  
The museum attracts large numbers of visitors.

**Learner example:**  
I did [a] very good meal for all of my visitors.

---

**vocabulary** /vəˈkæb.jʊ.r.i/  

**NOUN**  
**WORDS YOU KNOW**  
[c or u] all the words you know in a particular language  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a broad/wide/limited vocabulary  
Reading helps to broaden your vocabulary.

**Learner example:**  
I'm sure I will improve my vocabulary and English Grammar.

---

**volleyball** /ˈvɒl.iˌbɔːl/  

**NOUN [u]**  
a game in which two teams use their hands to hit a ball over a net without allowing it to touch the ground  

**Dictionary example:**  
They played volleyball on the beach.
Learner example:
My hobbies are playing volleyball and watching TV.
**wait**  /wei t/  

**VERB** [i]  

**can't wait**  

**INFORMAL** used to say how excited you are about something that you are going to do  

**Dictionary example:**  
I can't wait to see him.  

**Learner example:**  
I can't wait to see you!  

**walk**  /wɔːk/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** walk, walking, walker  
**Verbs:** walk  

**NOUN [c]**  

**JOURNEY**  
a journey that you make by walking, often for enjoyment  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He had/went for/took a walk, to get some air.  
Every afternoon she takes her grandad out for a walk.  

**Learner example:**  
After dinner we watch television, [and] sometimes we go for a walk.  

**walking**  /ˈwɔː.kɪŋ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** walk, walking, walker  
**Verbs:** walk  

**NOUN [u]**  
the activity of going for a walk, especially for pleasure in the countryside
Dictionary examples:
We're going walking in Wales for a week.
a pair of walking boots

Learner example:
My hobbies are swimming, walking, running and playing football.

wallet  /ˈwɒl.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
a small folding case for carrying paper money and credit cards, used especially by men

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen my wallet anywhere?
He pulled out a big fat wallet stuffed with notes.

Learner example:
I think I have left my wallet in your house.

war  /wɔː/

NOUN

FIGHTING
I [c or u] armed fighting between two or more countries or groups, or a particular example of this

Dictionary examples:
nuclear war
civil war
a war film/grave/hero
If this country goes to war we will have to face the fact that many people will die.
Britain and France declared war on Germany in 1939.
War broke out between the two countries after a border dispute.
They've been at war for the last five years.

Learner example:
It was built by [the] British during the war.
warm /wɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: warmth
Verbs: warm
Adjectives: warm
Adverbs: warmly

ADJECTIVE

clothes
describes clothes and covers made of a material that keeps you warm

Dictionary examples:
I don't have a warm winter coat.
Those gloves look nice and warm.

Learner example:
Remember you should wear warm clothes.

wash /wɒʃ/

VERB

wash (sth) up or wash up (sth) PHRASAL VERB
to clean the plates, pans, and other things that you have used for cooking and eating

Dictionary example:
He washed up his mug and put it back on the shelf.

Learner example:
After the meal, I have to wash up the dishes.

noun
[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you wash something or a part of your body

Dictionary examples:
Those curtains need a wash.
Erik needed a good wash after playing in the garden.

washing machine /ˈwɒʃɪŋ.məˌʃiːn/

noun [C]
a machine for washing clothes, sheets and other things made of cloth
Dictionary example:
Could you **empty/load** the washing machine, please?

**Learner example:**
I've left my mobile phone on [your] washing machine.

---

**washing-up**  /ˈwɒʃ.ɪŋˈʌp/

**NOUN [U]**
when you wash the dishes, pans, and other things you have used for cooking and eating a meal

**Dictionary example:**
Mick was **doing** the washing-up.

**Learner example:**
I can do the washing-up and cooking.

---

**water**  /ˈwɔː.tər/

**NOUN [U]**

**SEA/LAKE**
an area of water, such as the sea, a lake or a swimming pool

**Dictionary examples:**
The water's much warmer today – are you coming for a swim?
Dad, I swam a whole length of the pool **under** water!

**Learner example:**
There are a lot of beautiful beaches with clean water.

---

**way**  /weɪ/

**NOUN**

**METHOD**
[c] how you do something

**Dictionary examples:**
There are many ways of solving the problem.
That's not the way **to** do it – let me show you.
That method hasn't worked, so let's try your way.
**Learner example:**
I think it's the best way to relax.

**ROUTE**
[c] the route you take to get from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you know the way to the train station?
I've only been living in Madrid for a couple of weeks so I don't really know my way around it yet.
We'll have to stop for fuel on the way to the airport.
Can you find your own way out of the building?
The coach stopped for us to eat lunch but within half an hour we were on our way again.
There's no way through the centre of town in a vehicle – it's for pedestrians only.
Many people have lost their way in the forest.
Only a local person could find their way through the narrow streets of the old town.

**Learner example:**
The shortest way to get there is going along Sarmiento Avenue.

**by the way**
used when you say something new or on a different subject

**Dictionary examples:**
I think we've discussed everything we need to – by the way, what time is it?
Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

**Learner example:**
By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

---

**web** /web/

**NOUN [c]**
the Web
the connected pages on the Internet, which you can search to find particular information

**Dictionary example:**
Jane's been surfing the Web all morning.

**Learner example:**
You can find the advertisement on the web, on the official website: www.luna@.it.
**web page** /ˈwebˌpeɪdʒ/

**NOUN [c]**
a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen

**Dictionary example:**
There is a web page with this information.

**Learner example:**
You can find the art class information [on] her web page.

**weekday** /ˈwiːk.deɪ/

**NOUN [c]**
one of the five days from Monday to Friday when people usually go to work or school

**Dictionary example:**
This road is very busy on weekdays.

**Learner example:**
I can write at the weekends, because I have no time on weekdays.

**weekly** /ˈwiː.kli/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** week
**Adjectives:** weekly
**Adverbs:** weekly

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**
happening once a week or every week

**Dictionary examples:**
a weekly magazine/report
a twice-weekly meeting
The fire alarm has a weekly test/is tested weekly.

**Learner example:**
I also read magazines and newspapers to [get] information about daily and weekly events.
**welcome** /ˈwel.kəm/

**EXCLAMATION**
said as a greeting to someone arriving at a place

**Dictionary examples:**
Welcome – please come in.
Welcome home/ back – we've missed you!
Welcome to Cambridge.

**Learner example:**
Wendy, welcome to my town.

**ADJECTIVE**

**you’re welcome**
said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

**Dictionary example:**
"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

**well** /wel/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** unwell, well

**ADVERB (better, best)**

**as well as**
in addition to

**Dictionary examples:**
There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.
They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

**Learner example:**
I like pop as well as country music.

**TO A GREAT DEGREE**
in a complete way or as much as possible

**Dictionary examples:**
Stir the mixture well.
I know him quite well.

**Learner example:**
I live in the capital city. [...] I know it very well and it will be [a] pleasure to guide you around.
**well-known** /ˌwelˈnəʊn/

**ADJECTIVE**

famous

**Dictionary examples:**
a well-known actor/artist/film star/singer
a well-known face/voice

**Learner example:**
I would like to suggest we invite some well-known artists to next year’s festival.

---

**west (also West)** /west/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** west
**Adjectives:** western

**NOUN [u]**

**DIRECTION**

the direction that you face to see the sun go down

**Dictionary examples:**
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The sun rises in the east and sets **in the** west.

**the west**

the part of an area that is further towards the west than the rest

**Dictionary examples:**
We live in the west of the city.
Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the west will have some rain.

**Learner example:**
It is situated in the west of the town and it is near the sea.

**ADJECTIVE**

in or forming the west part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
the west coast of Ireland
They come from west London.

**Learner example:**
I most enjoyed Bergen, which is on the west coast of Norway.

**ADVERB**

towards the west
Dictionary examples:
We travelled west.
They live in a village four miles west of Oxford.

wet /wet/

ADJECTIVE (wetter, wettest)
WATER
covered in water or another liquid

Dictionary examples:
a wet floor
a wet umbrella
wet hair
My bike got wet in the rain.
I had to cycle in the rain and got soaking wet.
You poor thing – you’re all wet.

Learner example:
[Yester]day I was at the swimming pool and I got out with wet hair.

WEATHER
describes weather or periods of time when rain falls

Dictionary examples:
We’ve had wet weather all week.
This is the first wet day for two months.
The presentation will take place indoors if it’s wet.

Learner example:
The last thing I bought was a jacket because of the cold and wet weather here.

what /wɒt/

PRONOUN
What about ...?
used when suggesting or offering something to someone

Dictionary examples:
What about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?
"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"
When can we meet? What about next week?
What about getting a pizza?
What about Lola – shall we invite her?
**Learner example:**  
I would love to see the film. What about Friday?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wheel</th>
<th>/wiːl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON VEHICLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a circular object fixed under a vehicle so that it moves smoothly over the ground</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My bike needs a new wheel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He lost control of his car when the <strong>front/rear</strong> wheel hit a rock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I ride my bicycle [every day], but now its front wheel is broken.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>when</th>
<th>/wen/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONJUNCTION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT WHAT TIME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to say at what time something happened or will happen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I found it when I was cleaning out the cupboards.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We'll go when you’re ready.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She was only twenty when she had her first baby.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He was quite shocked when I told him.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'll ring you when I arrive.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>where</th>
<th>/weə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONJUNCTION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSITION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at, in or to a place or position</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I've been meaning to ask you where you get your hair cut.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I like to have him next to me where I can keep an eye on him.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Learner example:**
I need to know where I can study French.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>which /wɪtʃ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRONOUN**

**CHOICE**

used to ask or talk about a choice between two or more things

**Dictionary examples:**
Which of these do you like best?
Which is the best way to the station?

**Learner example:**
Which are your favourite music bands?

**REFERRING TO SOMETHING**

used at the beginning of a relative clause to show what thing is being referred to

**Dictionary examples:**
These are problems which we all know about.
You know that little Italian restaurant – the one which I mentioned in my letter?

**Learner example:**
I like to wear clothes which are black or blue.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>while /waɪl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**CONJUNCTION**

**DURING**

during the time that, or at the same time as

**Dictionary examples:**
I read it while you were drying your hair.
While I was in Italy, I went to see Alessandro.
I thought I heard him come in while we were having dinner.
"I'm going to the post office." "While you're there, can you get me some stamps?"

**Learner example:**
My mother gave it to me yesterday evening while I was playing [a] comp[u]ter game.
**white**  /waiət/

**ADJECTIVE**

**COFFEE**
White coffee has milk or cream added to it.

**Dictionary example:**
Two coffees please, one black and one white.

**WINE**
> White wine is a pale yellow colour.

**Dictionary example:**
Would you prefer red or white wine?

**Learner example:**
Please don’t bring anything or if you w[ant to,] bring one bottle of white wine.

**NOUN [C or U]**

the colour of snow or milk

**Dictionary example:**
In some countries it is traditional for a bride to wear white.

**Learner example:**
I am going to use the colour white for my bedroom.

**who**  /hu:/

**PRONOUN**

**REFERRING TO SOMEONE**

used at the beginning of a relative clause to show which person or group of people you are talking about

**Dictionary examples:**
That’s the man who I saw in the bank.
I think it was your dad who phoned.
He rang James, who was a good friend as well as the family doctor.

**Learner example:**
It was my mother who gave it to me.
**whole** /həʊl/

**ADJECTIVE**

*ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN* complete, including every part

**Dictionary examples:**
- I spent the whole day cleaning.
- There's still a whole month till my birthday.
- After my exercise class, my whole body ached.
- The whole town was destroyed by the earthquake.
- This whole thing is ridiculous.
- Bill does nothing but complain the whole time.

**Learner example:**
Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party.

**why** /waɪ/

**ADVERB**

**why don't you?/ why not do sth?**

used to make a suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**
- Why don't you come with us?
- Why not give it a try?

**Learner example:**
- Why don't we play tennis?

**wide** /waɪd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** width
- **Verbs:** widen
- **Adjectives:** wide
- **Adverbs:** widely

**ADJECTIVE**

**DISTANCE**

having a larger distance from one side to the other than is usual or expected

**Dictionary example:**
- a wide river/road
**Learner example:**
I'm going to stay here two weeks in a big hotel near a wide river.

| **wild**  
| /waɪld/ |

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** wild

**Adverbs:** wildly

**ADJECTIVE**

**ANIMAL**

A wild animal or plant lives or grows in its natural environment and not where people live.

**Dictionary examples:**

- a wild dog
- wild flowers

**Learner example:**
You can see wild animals.

| **will**  
| /wɪl/ |

**MODAL VERB**

**FUTURE**

(also 'll) used to talk about what is going to happen in the future, especially things that you are certain about

**Dictionary examples:**

- Ben will be five years old next month.
- The train leaves at 8.58, so we'll be in Scotland by lunchtime.
- I'll see him on Saturday.
- Will Susie be there?
- It won't be easy to find another secretary.

**Learner example:**
I will arrive at 8 o'clock.

**ASK**

used to ask someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

- Will you give me her address?
- Will you give that to Tony when you see him, please?
- Will you join us for a drink, Evie?
**Learner example:**
Will you help me to [paint] my bedroom?

**IF**
(also 'I'll) used in conditional sentences that start with 'if' and use the present tense

**Dictionary examples:**
If he's late again, I'll be very angry.
I won't be surprised if she cancels the holiday.

**Learner example:**
If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

---

**win /wɪn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** winner, win
**Verbs:** win

**VERB (winning, won, won)**

**COMPETITION**
[I or T] to get the most points in a competition or game

**Dictionary examples:**
Which year was it that Italy won the World Cup?
Do you think Nadal will win this year?

**Learner example:**
Portugal is in Euro 2004 and I want Portugal [to] win this tourn[a]ment.

**PRIZE**
[T] to get a prize in a game or competition

**Dictionary examples:**
He won £500 for his short story.
This is the third medal she's won this season.

**Learner example:**
I've won £20.

---

**windy /ˈwɪndi/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** wind
**Adjectives:** windy
ADJECTIVE
with a lot of wind

Dictionary examples:
It was a windy night.
It was wet and windy for most of the week.

Learner example:
It was sunny and a little windy, so it wasn't too hot.

winner /ˈwinər/

Word family:
Nouns: winner, win
Verbs: win

NOUN [c]
someone who wins a game or competition

Dictionary examples:
There'll be a prize for the winner.
The winner of this match will play Gael Monfils in the semi-finals.
And to find out who are the lucky winners of our competition, Samantha is going to draw some names out of the bag.

Learner example:
The winners will get wonderful prizes.

wish /wɪʃ/

NOUN [c]
best wishes
something that you write at the end of a letter

Dictionary example:
With best wishes, Anna

Learner example:
With best wishes,
**with** /ˈwɪð/

**PREPOSITION**

**USING**

using something

**Dictionary examples:**
She hit him over the head with a tennis racket.
Fix the two pieces together with glue.

**Learner example:**
I can print [the] advertisement and tickets with my computer.

**without** /ˈwɪðaʊt/

**PREPOSITION**

**NOT HAVING**

not having, using, or doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've come out without my umbrella.
You look nice without make-up.
You shouldn't drive for more than three hours without taking/having a break.

**Learner example:**
I have an exam tomorrow and I cannot study without the folder.

**without sb**

when someone is not with someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
I couldn't have done it without you.
You can start the meeting without me.

**Learner example:**
Majorca is wonderful, but I feel lonely without you.

**wonderful** /ˈwʌn.də.fəl/

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** wonder
**Adjectives:** wonderful
ADJECTIVE

extremely good

Dictionary examples:
He’s a wonderful cook.
"Did you know that Daryl’s getting married?” “No, I didn’t. How wonderful!”
We had a wonderful time in Italy last summer.

Learner example:
I hope you will have a wonderful time.

wood  /wʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: wood
Adjectives: wooden

NOUN

MATERIAL
[u] the hard material that trees are made of

Dictionary examples:
He gathered some wood to build a fire.
The box is made of wood and it’s very heavy.

Learner example:
It is long and it is made of wood.

GROUP OF TREES
[c] (also woods) an area of land covered with a thick growth of trees

Dictionary examples:
an oak wood
We went for a walk in the woods after lunch.

Learner example:
There [is] a big wood round this lake.

wooden  /ˈwʊd.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: wood
Adjectives: wooden

ADJECTIVE

made of wood
Dictionary examples:
The house was surrounded by a tall, wooden fence. Stir the mixture with a wooden spoon.

Learner example:
I got three [Yo-yos] and a wooden aeroplane.

wool /wʊl/

NOUN [u]
thick thread or material that is made from the hair of a sheep

Dictionary examples:
The blankets are made from wool and the sheets from cotton. Put on your red wool cardigan – it’ll be nice and warm. How many balls of wool did you need to knit that sweater?

Learner example:
I got many presents: [a] camera, [a] wool sweater and other things.

work /wɜːk/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

NOUN

ACTIVITY
[u] the activities that you have to do at school, for your job, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I'll have to take this work home with me and finish it there. The teacher said she was pleased with my work.

Learner example:
If you haven't any work on Thursday we can start our work on that day.

VERB

OPERATE
[i or ɪ] If a machine or piece of equipment works, it is not broken.

Dictionary examples:
Our telephone isn't working. I can't get the radio to work.
Learner example:
I tried to phone her house, but her phone wasn't working, so I decided to go to her house.

worker /ˈwɜː.kə/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

NOUN [c]

IN COMPANY
someone who works for a company or organization but does not have a powerful position

Dictionary examples:
factory workers
Many companies still treat their management staff better than their workers.

Learner example:
There is a man with a suitcase and he says: "Hi, I'm a worker in the airport and I found this suitcase."

world /wɜːld/

NOUN

your world
your life and experiences

Dictionary example:
His whole world fell apart when she left.

Learner example:
I like this room because it's "my world" and because it is very big.

worried /ˈwʌr.id/

Word family:
Verbs: worry
Adjectives: worried, worrying
ADJECTIVE
anxious because you are thinking about problems or unpleasant things that might happen

Dictionary examples:
She's really worried about her son.
I'm worried that someone will find out.
She was sitting behind her desk with a worried expression/look on her face.
You had me worried for a moment back there – I thought you wouldn't be able to stop in time.

Learner example:
I'm worried about your health.

worry /ˈwʌr.i/

Word family:
Verbs: worry
Adjectives: worried, worrying

VERB
FEEL ANXIOUS
[] to think about problems or unpleasant things that might happen in a way that makes you feel anxious

Dictionary examples:
Try not to worry – there's nothing you can do to change the situation.
It's silly worrying about things which are outside your control.

Learner example:
I'm worried about your health.

worse /wɜːs/

Word family:
Nouns: worse
Verbs: worsen
Adjectives: worse
Adverbs: worse

ADJECTIVE
MORE UNPLEASANT
(comparative of bad) more unpleasant or difficult than something else that is also bad
**Dictionary examples:**
The exam was worse than I expected.
His behaviour is even worse than his sister's.
The heat is much worse in the daytime.

**Learner example:**
It takes me more than one hour to get to work every day. In the evening it is even worse.

**worst /wɜːst/**

**ADJECTIVE**
(superlative of bad) the most unpleasant, difficult or severe

**Dictionary examples:**
That was the worst meal I've ever eaten.
"It was the worst moment of my life," she admitted.

**Learner example:**
And you, what is your worst gift?

**would /wʊd/**

**MODAL VERB**

**would love sth**
used to say that you would very much like something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd love some chocolate right now!
I'd love to be an actor.

**Learner example:**
I'd love some chop[s] and beer.

**would love to (do sth)**
used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

**Dictionary examples:**
"Would you like to come to the concert with us?" "I'd love to."
We'd love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

**Learner example:**
Yes, I'd love to come with you.
**w*ow /wəʊ/ INFORMAL**

EXCLAMATION

used to show surprise, excitement, admiration, etc.

*Dictionary example:*
Wow! Did you make that cake? It looks delicious!

*Learner example:*
Wow, this is very cool!

**write /raɪt/ (wrote, written)**

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

VERB [I or T]

COMMUNICATE
to send a letter or email to someone, giving them information or expressing your thoughts or feelings

*Dictionary examples:*
James hasn't written to me recently.
I wrote my sister a letter.
My mother wrote to give me details about the party.
The travel company has written giving information about the trip.

*Learner example:*
I can write [my penfriend] a letter twice a week.

**writing /ˈraɪ.tɪŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: writer, writing
Verbs: rewrite, write
Adjectives: written

NOUN [U]

TEXT
something which has been written or printed

496
Dictionary example:
The writing on the label was too small to read.

wrong /rɒŋ/

Word family:
Adjectives: wrong
Adverbs: wrong, wrongly

ADJECTIVE

be wrong
to think or say something that is not correct

Dictionary examples:
I was wrong about the time – the shop closed at 7, not 8.
You’re wrong in thinking that Matt is from the States – he’s Canadian.

Learner example:
If I’m not wrong, it is in the living room.

ADVERB

NOT CORRECT
in a way that is not correct

Dictionary example:
You've spelt my name wrong.
Yeah (also yeh) /jɪə/ INFORMAL

EXCLAMATION

yes

Dictionary examples:
"Do you like your job?" "Yeah, it's all right I suppose."
"Will you drive?" "Yeah, sure."

Learner example:
Yeah, try wearing black because we're gonna [get] dirty.

Year /jɪə /

NOUN

PERIOD OF STUDY
[c] the part of the year, in a school or university, during which courses are taught

Dictionary examples:
the school/college year
Emma's now in her final/first/second year at Manchester University.

Learner example:
The class is ev[e]ry Friday until the end of the school year.

Yellow /ˈjel.əʊ/

NOUN [C or U]
a yellow colour

Dictionary example:
You should wear more yellow – it suits you.

Learner example:
I wanna paint the room in blue and yellow.
**yes /jes/**

**ADVERB (INFORMAL yeah)**

**DISAGREE**
used when you are disagreeing with a negative statement

**Dictionary example:**
"I'm not a very good cook, though." "Yes, you are – you make wonderful food!"

**yet /jet/**

**ADVERB**

**UNTIL NOW**
up until now

**Dictionary examples:**
I haven’t spoken to her yet.
He hasn’t finished yet.
"Are you ready?" "Not yet – wait a moment."

**Learner example:**
I haven’t seen the sea yet.

**NOW**
now or as early as this time

**Dictionary example:**
I don’t want to go home yet.

**Learner example:**
I don’t need it yet because my parents gave me a new computer for my birthday.

**yogurt (also yoghurt) /ˈjɒɡ.ət/**

**NOUN [C or U]**
a slightly sour, thick liquid made from milk with bacteria added to it, sometimes sweetened and with a fruit flavour added and sometimes eaten plain

**Dictionary examples:**
natural/plain yogurt
strawberry yogurt
low-fat yogurt
I only had a yogurt for lunch.
Learner example:
In the morning they eat yogurt with masala chappaties.

**you /juː/**

**PRONOUN**

**PEOPLE GENERALLY**
people in general

**Dictionary examples:**
You learn to accept these things as you get older.
You can't get a driving licence till you're seventeen in this country.
Too much alcohol is bad for you.
How do you get this thing to start?

Learner example:
You can get there by plane.

**you're welcome**
said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

**Dictionary example:**
"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

**yours /jɔːz/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: faith
Adjectives: faithful
Adverbs: faithfully

**PRONOUN**

**PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED**
used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person or group of people being spoken or written to

**Dictionary examples:**
Is this pen yours?
Unfortunately, my legs aren’t as long as yours.
I've got something of yours.

Learner example:
My bicycle is bro[k]en. Can you lend me yours?
**yourself /ˈjoʊself/ (PLURAL yourselves)**

**PRONOUN**

**PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED**

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'you'

**Dictionary examples:**
Be careful with that knife or you'll cut yourself!
I hope you enjoy yourself.

**Learner example:**
After that you could choose a partner to talk about what you usually do in your free time and the last thing was to describe yourself in front of the class.

**(by) yourself**

alone or without anyone else's help

**Dictionary examples:**
We didn't mean to leave you all by yourself.
Can you lift it by yourself?
Did you make the dress yourself?
You can do that yourself.

**Learner example:**
It is difficult to get there by yourself.
zero /ˈzɪə.roʊ/

**NUMBER** *(PLURAL zeros or zeroes)*

[c or u] the number 0

**Dictionary example:**
Five, four, three, two, one, zero.

**Learner example:**
Can you [bring] me my laptop, because I have to do [some] homework on it – if I don't do this I will [get] a zero.